

Utah State Hospital Consolidation
Department of Human Services
1300 East Center Street
Provo, Utah

Bid Document Specifications
VOLUME 2 (Divisions 09 – 22)

September 12, 2012

Bogue Building
730 Pacific Avenue
Salt Lake City
Utah 84104
801.521.6186 tel
801.539.1916 fax
www.ffkr.com

The logo for FFKR ARCHITECTS is a red square containing the text "FFKR" in large, bold, white, sans-serif capital letters, with "ARCHITECTS" in smaller, white, sans-serif capital letters below it.

FFKR
ARCHITECTS

VOLUME 2

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

SECTION 09 2116	GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES
SECTION 09 2216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
SECTION 09 2900	GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION 09 3000	TILING
SECTION 09 5113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
SECTION 09 5416	LUMINOUS CEILINGS
SECTION 09 5426	WOOD CEILINGS, SOFFITS AND WALL PANELS
SECTION 09 6513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
SECTION 09 6516	RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
SECTION 09 6519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
SECTION 09 6566	RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
SECTION 09 6816	SHEET CARPETING
SECTION 09 7200	WALL COVERINGS
SECTION 09 8433	SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS
SECTION 09 9113	EXTERIOR PAINTING
SECTION 09 9123	INTERIOR PAINTING
SECTION 09 9600	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 1100	VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES
SECTION 10 2113	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
SECTION 10 2238	OPERABLE PANEL PARTITIONS
SECTION 10 2600	WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
SECTION 10 2800	TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES
SECTION 10 4413	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
SECTION 10 4416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
SECTION 10 5113	METAL LOCKERS
SECTION 10 5626	MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11 1313	LOADING DOCK BUMPERS
SECTION 11 1319	STATIONARY LOADING DOCK EQUIPMENT
SECTION 11 5213	PROJECTION SCREENS
SECTION 11 6623	GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT
SECTION 11 6653	GYMNASIUM DIVIDERS

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 2113	HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS
SECTION 12 2413	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
SECTION 12 3616	STAINLESS STEEL COUNTERTOPS
SECTION 12 3661	SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS
SECTION 12 4813	ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS

SECTION 12 6800 WALL POCKET FOLDING TABLES

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 1000 WATER BASED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

SECTION 22 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
SECTION 22 0513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
SECTION 22 0519	METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 22 0523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 22 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 22 0533	HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 22 0548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 22 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 22 0700	PLUMBING INSULATION
SECTION 22 0800	COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING
SECTION 22 1116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
SECTION 22 1119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 22 1123	DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS
SECTION 22 1316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
SECTION 22 1319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 22 1413	FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING
SECTION 22 1423	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 22 3100	DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENERS
SECTION 22 3500	DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS
SECTION 22 4000	PLUMBING FIXTURES
SECTION 22 4700	DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

VOLUME 3

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

SECTION 23 0100	MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 23 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
SECTION 23 0513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
SECTION 23 0519	METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC
SECTION 23 0523	GENERAL PIPING VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 23 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
SECTION 23 0533	HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 23 0548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
SECTION 23 0550	OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
SECTION 23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PIPING & EQUIPMENT
SECTION 23 0594	GENERAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING AND COMMISSIONING
SECTION 23 0710	EQUIPMENT INSULATION
SECTION 23 0713	DUCT INSULATION
SECTION 23 0719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 23 0800	COMMISSIONING MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 23 0900	BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM
SECTION 23 0990	SEQUENCE OF OPERATION – PAYNE BUILDING
SECTION 23 0991	SEQUENCE OF OPERATION – PEDIATRICS BUILDING
SECTION 23 2112	CHILLED WATER UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION PIPING
SECTION 23 2113	HYDRONIC PIPING
SECTION 23 2123	HYDRONIC PUMPS
SECTION 23 2213	STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
SECTION 23 2500	CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT
SECTION 23 3113	METAL DUCTS
SECTION 23 3300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
SECTION 23 3423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
SECTION 23 3600	AIR TERMINALS
SECTION 23 3700	HEAT EXCHANGERS
SECTION 23 3713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
SECTION 23 3714	LOUVERS AND VENTS
SECTION 23 3715	GRAVITY HOODS
SECTION 23 6423	SCROLL WATER CHILLERS
SECTION 23 7310	ROOFTOP UNITS
SECTION 23 7323	CUSTOM AIR- HANDLING UNITS
SECTION 23 8128	SPLIT SYSTEMS WALL AIR CONDITIONER
SECTION 23 8219	FAN COIL UNITS
SECTION 23 8239	UNIT HEATERS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
SECTION 26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
SECTION 26 0523	CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
SECTION 26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 0533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 0543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 0544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
SECTION 26 0548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 0573	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY
SECTION 26 0923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
SECTION 26 0936	MODULAR DIMMING CONTROLS
SECTION 26 0943	NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS
SECTION 26 2200	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
SECTION 26 2413	SWITCHBOARDS
SECTION 26 2416	PANELBOARDS
SECTION 26 2713	ELECTRICITY METERING
SECTION 26 2726	WIRING DEVICES
SECTION 26 2813	FUSES
SECTION 26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
SECTION 26 2913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
SECTION 26 2923	VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS
SECTION 26 3213	ENGINE GENERATORS
SECTION 26 3353	STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY
SECTION 26 3600	TRANSFER SWITCHES
SECTION 26 4313	TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS
SECTION 26 5100	INTERIOR LIGHTING
SECTION 26 5600	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 27 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
SECTION 27 0544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING
SECTION 27 1100	COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS
SECTION 27 1500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 28 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
SECTION 28 0544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS AND CABLING
SECTION 28 1300	ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS
SECTION 28 2303	VIDEO SURVEILLANCE
SECTION 28 3111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE)ALARM SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 1000	SITE CLEARING
-----------------	---------------

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 1216	HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVING
SECTION 32 1313	CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT
SECTION 32 1816	PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING
SECTION 32 3113	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 32 3119	DECORATIVE METAL GATES
SECTION 32 8000	LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION SYSTEM
SECTION 32 9300	LANDSCAPE PLANTING
SECTION 32 9310	LAWN SEEDING
SECTION 32 9320	NATIVE SEEDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 1116	WATER DISTRIBUTION
SECTION 33 1200	EARTHWORK
SECTION 33 3313	SANITARY SEWER
SECTION 33 4100	STORM DRAIN

SECTION 09 2120 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.
- B. STC Rating: As indicated.
- C. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 20 GA

- D. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.
- E. Insulation: Sound attenuation blankets.

2.3 PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.
- C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Gypsum; Shaft Liner.
 - b. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Shaftliner.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC, Subsidiary of Georgia Pacific; ToughRock Fireguard Shaftliner.
 - d. Lafarge North America, Inc.; Firecheck Type X Shaftliner.
 - e. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand Fire-Shield Shaftliner.
 - f. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Gypsum Liner Panel.
 - 2. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3. Long Edges: Double bevel.
- D. Gypsum Board: As specified in Section "09 2900 Gypsum Board."

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

- A. Recycled Content of Steel: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.
- B. Steel Framing Members: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Trim Accessories: Material and shapes as specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.

- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Section 09 2900 "Gypsum Board."
- E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 09 2900 "Gypsum Board."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and ASTM C 754 other than stud-spacing requirements.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials: Patch or replace sprayed fire-resistive materials removed or damaged during installation of shaft wall assemblies. After application, remove only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.
- D. Building Expansion Joints: Frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.
- E. Install supplementary framing around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, handrails, and similar items.
- F. Penetrations: Install supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- H. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.
- I. Cant Panels: At projections into shaft exceeding 4 inches, install 1/2- or 5/8-inch- thick gypsum board cants covering tops of projections.
- J. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.
- K. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 09 2120

SECTION 09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1 and when attainable Credit MR 4.2: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.025 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Stud Spacer Bars: 7/8 inch by 7/8 inch by 50 inches long, right angle shaped bar, pre-notched.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. TRADEREADY SPAZZER™ 9200 SpacerBars; Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - b. Equivalent, approved by Architect in writing prior to bid.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 - 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Deflecto Track.
 - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiTrack VTD Series.
 - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).

- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Cast-in-place anchor, designed for attachment to concrete forms or postinstalled, expansion anchor.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.025 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
 5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Hat shaped.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 2216

SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls and exposed plywood sheathing at interior walls.
2. Section 09 2216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
3. Section 09 2116 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for metal shaft-wall framing, gypsum shaft liners, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives used to laminate gypsum board panels to substrates, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install mockups for the following:

- a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
 1. Fire Rated Wall Identification: Effectively and permanently identify all rated fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers, smoke partitions, and other walls required to have protected openings or penetrations with signs or stenciling indicating the associated fire and/or smoke rating.
 - a. Identification Location: One foot above ceilings; in chases, mechanical, electrical, or equipment rooms; pipe corridors and shafts; elevator shafts and stairwells; and other areas where identifying markers do not present an objectionable presence.

- b. Mark labeling 10 feet from every corner or change of direction, and repeat at intervals not exceeding twenty five feet thereafter. Locate identification on each side of interior walls.
 - c. Place labels on each side of outside corner where walls change direction.
2. Provide 2-inch high red lettering describing rated assembly, 1-inch high black lettering stating "Protect all openings and penetrations".
 3. Provide labeling that contrasts with background.
 4. Apply to substrates that have been properly cleaned and or have been painted to accept labels.
 5. Provide labeling that complies with code requirements.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. American Gypsum.
 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
 5. National Gypsum Company.
 6. PABCO Gypsum.
 7. Temple-Inland.
 8. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- D. High-Impact, Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 3.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
 - b. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement BackerBoard.
 - c. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
 - d. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardiebacker.
 - e. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.
 - f. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead, 1/2 inch, tape-on type.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. Expansion (control) joint.
 - e. Tear Away L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound. Includes full 5/16 inch tear-off leg for clean edge appearance
 - f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 2. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings
 - 3. High-Impact, Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

- a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners at Patient Rooms and where indicated.
 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 4. Tear Away L-Bead: Use at transitions between gypsum board and other materials, unless indicated otherwise.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting." Level 5 is suitable for surfaces receiving gloss and semigloss enamels and other surfaces subject to severe lighting. It is considered a high-quality gypsum board finish.
 - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

Utah State Hospital Consolidation
Department of Human Services
1300 East Center Street
Provo, Utah

Bid Documents

END OF SECTION 09 2900

SECTION 09 3000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Stone tile.
3. Stone thresholds.
4. Waterproof membrane.
5. Crack isolation membrane.
6. Tile backing panels.
7. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 09 2900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Dimension Stone Tile: Modular stone units less than 3/4 inch thick.
- C. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- E. Polished Finish for Stone Tile: Smooth surface that produces sharp, mirrorlike reflections. Reflected images of overhead fluorescent tubes have straight lines without visible distortion when viewed at arm's length.
- F. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For adhesives and grouts, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For tile floors, documentation from an independent testing agency indicating compliance with the FloorScore Standard.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

- D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
 - 1. Stone thresholds.
 - 2. Waterproof membrane.
 - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 4. Joint sealants.
 - 5. Cementitious backer units.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 - 2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
 - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. FloorScore Compliance: Tile for floors shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

- E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- F. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 STONE TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Provide stone products that are free of defects impairing their function for use indicated, including cracks, seams, and starts.

2.4 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Tile Type: Factory-mounted unglazed ceramic mosaic tile.
 - 1. **Payne Building Tile Types: CT-01, CT-02, CT-03(Accent), and CT-04(Field.)**
 - 2. Field Tile: 80% Accent Tile: 20%
 - 3. **Pediatric Facility Tile Types: CT-07, CT-08, CT-09, CT-10(Accent) and CT-11, CT-12(Field.)**
 - 4. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Daltile; Keystones** or comparable product approved by Architect by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - b. Crossville, Inc.
 - c. Lone Star Ceramics Company.
 - d. Grupo Porcelanite.
 - e. Portobello America, Inc.
 - f. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
 - 5. Composition: Porcelain
 - 6. Module Size: 1 by 1 inch
 - 7. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 8. Face: Plain
 - 9. Surface: Slip-resistant, with abrasive admixture.
 - 10. Finish: unglazed
 - 11. **Payne Tile Color and Pattern:**
 - a. CT-01: Marble D325
 - b. CT-02: Urban Putty D201
 - c. CT-03: Mottled Medium Brown D050
 - d. CT-04: Blend(CT-01, CT-02, CT-03)

12. **Pediatric** Tile Color and Pattern: See Finish Legend
13. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

B. Tile Type: Unglazed square-edged quarry tile.

1. **Pediatric** Facility Tile Type: **QT-01**.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Daltile; product indicated** or comparable product approved by Architect by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - b. Crossville, Inc.
 - c. Lone Star Ceramics Company.
 - d. Grupo Porcelanite.
 - e. Portobello America, Inc.
 - f. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
3. Face Size: 6 by 6 inches.
4. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
5. Wearing Surface: Abrasive aggregate embedded in surface.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Finish Legend in Drawings.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base: Coved with surface bullnose top edge, face size 6 by 6 inches.

C. Tile Type: Factory-mounted glazed wall tile

1. **Payne** Building Tile Types: **CT-05(Accent) and CT-06(Field)**
2. Field Tile: 80% Accent Tile: 20%
3. Pediatric Building Tile Types: **CT-13, CT-14, CT-16, CT-17 See Finish Legend.**
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Daltile; Semi Gloss** or comparable product approved by Architect by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - b. Crossville, Inc.
 - c. Lone Star Ceramics Company.
 - d. Grupo Porcelanite.
 - e. Portobello America, Inc.
 - f. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
5. Composition: Ceramic
6. **Payne** Module Size: 6 by 6 inches
7. **Pediatric** Module Size: 4 by 4 inches
8. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
9. Face: Plain
10. Finish: Unglazed
11. **Payne** Tile Color and Pattern:

- a. CT-05: Driftwood QF16
- b. CT-06 and CTB-01: Crisp Linen 0139

- 12. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
- 13. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base Cove: **Payne** Cove, module size 6 by 6 inches and **Pediatric** Cove, module size 4 by 4 inches.
 - b. Wainscot Cap for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, **Payne** module size 6 by 6 inches and **Pediatric**, module size 4 by 4 inches.
 - c. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, **Payne** module size 6 by 6 inches and **Pediatric** module size 4 by 4 inches.
 - d. Internal Corners: Payne Cove, module size 6 by 6 inches and **Pediatric** Cove, module size 4 by 4 inches.

D. Tile Type: Decorative glass tile.

- 1. **Payne** Building Tile Types: **GT-01**.
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Daltile; Voguebay Vinalisa Brown** or comparable product approved by architect by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - b. Crossville, Inc.
 - c. Lone Star Ceramics Company.
 - d. Grupo Porcelanite.
 - e. Portobello America, Inc.
 - f. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
- 3. Style Name: Bullets Glass and Stone Mosaic MGS202- Vinalisa Brown
- 4. Sheet Size: 12"x12"
- 5. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
- 6. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges.
- 7. Finish: unglazed
- 8. Tile Color and Pattern: Random Blend; horizontal running bond.
- 9. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
- 10. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.
- 11.

E. Tile Type: Large-format tile.

- 1. **Payne** Building Tile Types: **PT-01, PT-02, PT-03, PTB-01 and ST-01**.
- 2. **Pediatric** Facility Tile Types: **CT-15. See finish legend.**
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Pantheon and Daltile; products indicated** or comparable products approved by Architect prior to bid by one of the following:

- a. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
 - b. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - c. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.
 - d. Grupo Porcelanite.
 - e. Portobello America, Inc.
 - f. Seneca Tiles, Inc.
4. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 5. Base: Coved with surface bullnose top edge, face size 4 by 24 inches.
6. **Payne Building PT-01 and PTB-01:Pantheon-Suez 100-A10**
 - a. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 - b. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges
 - c. Tile Finish: Rustic
 - d. Base Finish: Satin
 - e. Tile Colors and Patterns: Suez 100-A10.(See Interior Elevations for pattern.)
 - f. Grout Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
 - g. Mounting: Factory, back mounting.
 - h. size:12"x24"
 7. **Payne Building PT-02 and SB-01: Daltile Caesar Stone-Uniqua Imperium**
 - a. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 - b. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges
 - c. Finish: Unglazed
 - d. Tile Colors and Patterns: Tivoli(Pattern to be determined in field)
 - e. Grout Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
 - f. Mounting: Factory, back mounting.
 - g. Size:12"x24"
 8. **Payne Building PT-03: Daltile Caesar Stone-Uniqua Tivoli**
 - a. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 - b. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges
 - c. Finish: Unglazed
 - d. Tile Colors and Patterns: Argentum (Pattern to be determined in field)
 - e. Grout Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
 - f. Mounting: Factory, back mounting.
 - g. Size:12"x24" and 12" x 12". See floor pattern for details.
 9. **Payne Building ST-01: Daltile: Rum Raisin S191**
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Sandstone tile.
 - c. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges

- d. Finish: Polished
- e. Tile Colors and Patterns: Rum Raisin (Pattern to be determined in field)
- f. Grout Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
- g. Mounting: Factory, back mounting.
- h. Size: 8"x36" To be cut in field as 4" x 36" and 4" x 24". See floor pattern for details.

2.5 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 12 per ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241 and with honed finish.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Dal-Tile Euro Beige Natural Stone** or comparable product approved by Architect prior to bid. Grey marble is not an acceptable alternate.

2.6 BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
 - b. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
 - c. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
 - d. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.7 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Hydroment Blacktop 90210.
 - b. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastc L (PRP M19).
 - e. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.; Hydro-Guard 2000.

2.8 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 - d. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

B. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

1. Cleavage Membrane: polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82 except for minimum wire size.
3. Expanded Metal Lath: Diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C 847.
 - a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
 - b. Base Metal and Finish for Exterior Applications: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - c. Configuration over Studs and Furring: Flat.
 - d. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self furring.
 - e. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. yd.
4. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

- C. Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 - d. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
 - 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 - 2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
- B. Grout for PregROUTed Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

2.10 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

- B. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 - 1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
 - 2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Surfaceguard Sealer.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.

2.12 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

- a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 1. For large format tiles, 8 by 8 inches are larger, use special care to comply with "Directional Troweling" requirement in TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation". For tiles 12 by 12 inches or larger, use trowel with half inch deep oval notches spaced 1/4 inch apart.
 2. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.

- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
- G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
- I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).
 - 2. Do not extend crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in latex-portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.
- J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

- K. Add adhesive to porcelain tiles PT-02 and PT-03 to make flush with Rum Raisin sandstone tile ST-01. Back butter Uniqua porcelain tile to achieve uniform thickness with adjacent Rum Raisin accent tile.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE (based on TCNA 2011)

A. Interior Floor Installations, Recessed Concrete Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F111: Thick-set mortar on cleavage membrane; TCA F111-11.
 - a. Tile Type: Tiles in restrooms.
 - b. Thick-Set Mortar: latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.
2. Tile Installation F115: Thin-set mortar on crack isolation membrane; TCA F115-11.
 - a. Tile Type: Tiles in dry areas.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Medium-bed, latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:

1. Tile Installation W221: Cement mortar bed (thickset) on metal lath; TCA W221 and ANSI A108.1C.
 - a. Tile Type: Tiles on masonry walls.
 - b. Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

C. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units; TCA W244.
 - a. Tile Type: Tiles in dry areas.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

D. Shower Receptor and Wall Installations, Concrete or Masonry:

1. Tile Installation B421: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane; TCA B421.
 - a. Tile Type: Wall tiles in wet CMU areas.
 - b. Thick-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

E. Shower Receptor and Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation B415: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane over cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA B415.
 - a. Tile Type: Wall tiles in wet framed-wall areas.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

Utah State Hospital Consolidation
Department of Human Services
1300 East Center Street
Provo, Utah

Bid Documents

END OF SECTION 09 3000

SECTION 09 5113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 5133 "Acoustical Metal Pan Ceilings."
 - 2. Section 09 5426 "Suspended Wood Panel Ceilings."
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
5. Perimeter moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
3. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 TYPICAL ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Ultima, Square Lay-in** as provided by **Armstrong World Industries, Inc.**, or approved comparable product by one of the following:
 1. CertainTeed Corp.
 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 1. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted; with manufacturer's standard overlay on face.
 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
- C. Color: White.
- D. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
- E. CAC: Not less than 35.
- F. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- G. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- H. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- I. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 CLEAN AREA ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Health Zone Ultima** as provided by **Armstrong World Industries, Inc.**, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corp.
 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
1. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted; with manufacturer's standard overlay on face.
 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
- C. Color: White.
- D. CAC: Not less than 35.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
- F. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- G. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- H. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- I. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing

according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- a. Type: Postinstalled expansion or Postinstalled bonded anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.
- D. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.
- E. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- F. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- G. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.
- H. Impact Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.

4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. Henkel Corporation; OSI Pro-Series SC-175 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

- B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
 - 2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
 - 3. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard

- suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.

2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
3. Install impact clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
4. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 1. Compliance of seismic design.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.
 1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.
 - a. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf of tension.
 - b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- C. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 5113

SECTION 09 5416 - LUMINOUS CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes luminous ceiling canopies and suspension cable hangers systems.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including technical data and installation instructions.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of canopies. Show locations of items which are to be coordinated with canopies.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Luminous Canopy: 2 by 3 inch Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards
- C. Field quality-control reports.

- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Canopy and attachment system components..
 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 3. Items penetrating or adjoining finished canopy including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets and other components of mechanical systems.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Suspended ceilings.
 - f. Building insulation.
 - g. Gypsum board.
 - h. Electrical systems.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordination of Work: Coordinate canopy work with installers of related work including, but not limited to suspended ceilings, building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver canopies to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing canopies, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle canopies carefully to avoid damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install luminous canopies until spaces receiving canopies are free of construction dust and debris. Products can be installed up to 100 deg F and in spaces before the building is enclosed, where HVAC systems are cycled or not operating. Cannot be used in exterior applications, where standing water is present, or where moisture will come in direct contact with the canopy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminous canopies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 LUMINOUS CEILING, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations:

1. Canopies: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Attachment System: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 STEEL PANS FOR ACOUSTICAL METAL PAN CEILING

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Luminous canopy by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.** or equivalent product, approved in writing by Architect prior to bid, by another manufacturer

- B. Translucent Plastic Ceiling Fabrication: Manufacturer's standard system of size, profile, and edge treatment indicated, Plastic material indicated and finished to comply with requirements indicated.

1. Surface Texture: Smooth
2. Composition: Light transmitting plastic
3. Size: As indicated drawings
4. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
5. Light Transmitting Plastic: Channeled Polycarbonate, 0.50 psf.
6. Edge Detail: Square edge
7. Panel Configuration: Curved
8. Arc Radius: As indicated in Drawings
9. Fire Properties: Canopies tested according to NFPA 286 and are equivalent to Class A interior finish as defined in Chapter 8 of the International Building Code.

2.4 ATTACHMENT SYSTEMS

- A. Installation Hardware Kits: Manufacturer's standard kits include component requirements for various types of installations and compatible with indicated canopy sizes.
- B. Hanging Kits: Include Manufacturer's standard hanging cables and forming cables, 1/16 inch dia., 7 by 7 steel aircraft cable (commercial grade) with integral die cast ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which luminous ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical metal pan ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of canopies. Comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans and coordination drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install canopies in accordance with the most current manufacturer's instructions: LA- 297055 and in compliance with the authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of canopies. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for stripping of temporary protective covering, cleaning, and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 5416

SECTION 09 5426 – WOOD CEILINGS, SOFFITS AND WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior tongue and groove closed board soffits.
2. Interior linear tongue and groove closed wood ceiling systems.
3. Flush wood panel suspended ceilings.
4. Flush wood paneling (wood-veneer wall surfacing).
5. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing flush wood paneling unless concealed within other construction before paneling installation.
6. Shop finishing of flush wood paneling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing paneling and that are concealed within other construction before paneling installation.

C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products and finishing materials and processes.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.

3. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 4. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For installation adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 5. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products and fabrication adhesives, documentation indicating that products contain no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
1. Show locations and sizes of furring and blocking, including concealed blocking specified in other Sections.
 2. For paneling produced from premanufactured sets, show finished panel sizes, set numbers, sequence numbers within sets, and method of cutting panels to produce indicated sizes.
 3. For paneling veneered in fabrication shop, show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection:
1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification:
1. Veneer leaves representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished paneling.
 2. Veneer-faced panel products for transparent finish, 8 by 10 inches, for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.
 3. 9-inch wide by 12-inch long wood ceiling sample. Make sample of wood species selected, with selected finish applied, and installed on clip rails.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Compliance Certificates:
1. For lumber that is not marked with grade stamp.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Linear pattern.
 2. Joint pattern.
 3. Ceiling suspension members and locations of cliprails.
 4. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

5. Ceiling-mounted items.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
7. Ceiling perimeter.
8. Show locations and sizes of blocking and nailers, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.

- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Wood Panel: Set of 12-inch- square Samples of each type including approved species and finishes.
 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Firm, approved by manufacturer, with a minimum of two years successful experience in installation of suspended wood ceilings of similar requirements to this project.
- D. Forest Certification: Provide exterior architectural woodwork produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

- E. Paneling Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of flush wood paneling (wood-veneer wall surfacing) indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups of typical paneling as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials against weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
- B. Store materials flat and level in a fully enclosed space.
 - 1. Store linear wood strips in room in which they will be installed for a minimum of seventy-two hours immediately prior to ceiling installation.
 - 2. Store linear wood strips off the floor
- C. Schedule delivery of wood strips to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.
- B. Deliver to site when temperature and humidity closely approximate interior conditions that will exist when building is occupied. The heating and cooling systems shall be operating before, during and after installation, with the humidity of the interior spaces maintained between 25 and 55 percent.
- C. Do not install wood plank materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of suspended wood ceilings and soffits and its suspension system with other work penetrating through the ceiling. This includes light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire suppression system components.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that paneling can be installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Wood ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
 - 1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with ASTM E 580.
 - 2. CISCA's Guidelines for Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with CISCA's "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies-- Seismic Zones 3 & 4."
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: The following wood products shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship".
- B. Materials, General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- D. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Recycled Content of Medium-Density Fiberboard and Particleboard: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

- E. Z-Shaped Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips.
- F. C-Hangers: manufacturer's standard C-hangers screw-attached to ceiling –panels and attached to suspension grid system.
- G. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- H. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Wood Paneling: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

2.3 CLOSED LINEAR CEILING WOOD STRIPS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide **Closed Linear Wood Shiplap Style Strip System** as provided by **Rulon Company**, or an equivalent system complying with requirements and approved by Architect prior to bid, by one of the following:
 - 1. Architectural Components Group, Inc.
 - 2. Architectural Surfaces, Inc. (Linwood I system)
- B. General: Comply with DOC PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wood Strips: Linear, Closed Shiplap Style, 4-inch module with all-natural wood of species and finish indicated,
 - 1. Size: 3/4-inch thick by 4-1/4-inch-wide wood strips manufactured in nominal fixed lengths indicated on drawings. Dimension tolerances are $\pm 1/8$ inches.
- D. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Maple, plain sawn or sliced.
- E. Grade Stamps: Factory mark with grade stamp of inspection agency on surfaces that will not be exposed to view.
- F. Linear Wood Strips: Prime grade, all-natural wood with clear, water resistant, class A fire retardant finish. Manufacture strips in random lengths with tongue-and-groove ends.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

- B. Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- C. Wood Ceiling Manufacturer Suspension Systems: Provide manufacturer's cliprails, wire hangers, and other components as recommended by manufacturer. I Install as per approved Shop drawings and manufacturer recommendations.
- D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Cast-in-place or postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
- E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.
- F. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- G. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.
- H. Stabilizer Channels, Tees, and Bars: Manufacturer's standard components for stabilizing main carriers; spaced as standard with manufacturer for use indicated; and factory finished with matte-black baked finish.
- I. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- J. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure wood panels in place.
- K. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
- L. Carriers: Factory finished.

1. Main Carriers: Manufacturer's standard cliprails installed on #12-gauge wire hangers.

M. Carrier Splices: Same metal, profile, and finish as indicated for carriers.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR WOOD PANEL CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.

2.6 EDGES, BORDERS AND PERIMETER TRIMS

A. Edges, borders, and perimeter trims shall be designated by Architect in accordance with standard design details available. All wood ceiling products specified shall be supplied by the ceiling manufacturer.

2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM FOR WOOD PANEL CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. Fry Reglet Corporation.
5. Gordon, Inc.
6. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit wood panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.8 FLUSH WOOD PANELING (WOOD-VENEER WALL AND CEILING SURFACING)

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Flat Veneer Panels by Rulon International**, or an equivalent wood panel wall and ceiling system by another manufacturer approved by architect prior to bid.
- B. Wood Species and Cut: Maple, plain sliced.
- C. Matching of Adjacent Veneer Leaves: Book match.
- D. Matching within Panel Face: Center-balance match.
- E. Matching of Adjacent Veneer Leaves and within Panel Face: Slip, center, book match.
- F. Panel-Matching Method: Premanufactured panel sets used full width within each separate area.
- G. Vertical Panel-Matching Method: Continuous end match; veneer leaves of upper panels are continuations of veneer leaves of lower panels.
- H. Panel Core Construction: Fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant, medium-density fiberboard.
 1. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- I. Fire-Retardant-Treated Paneling: Panels shall consist of wood-veneer and fire-retardant particleboard or fire-retardant, medium-density fiberboard. Panels shall have a flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less per ASTM E 84 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Assemble panels by gluing and concealed fastening.

2.9 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Nails: stainless steel.
- C. Screws: stainless steel.
 1. Provide self-drilling screws for metal framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

- D. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts, unless otherwise indicated. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- E. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives: Use products that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 3. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - 4. Special-Purpose Contact Adhesive (contact adhesive that is used to bond melamine covered board, metal, unsupported vinyl, rubber, or wood veneer 1/16 inch or less in thickness to any surface): 250 g/L.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Wood Moisture Content: 15 percent maximum.
- B. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- C. Fabricate wood ceilings to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 5/8 Inch Thick: 1/16 inch.
- D. Arrange paneling in shop or other suitable space in proposed sequence for examination by Architect. Mark units with temporary sequence numbers to indicate position in proposed layout.
 - 1. Lay out one elevation at a time if approved by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the date and time when layout will be available for viewing.
 - 3. Provide lighting of similar type and level as that of final installation for viewing layout unless otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 4. Rearrange paneling as directed by Architect until layout is approved.
 - 5. Do not trim end units and other nonmodular-size units to less than modular size until after Architect's approval of layout.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's approval of layout before start of assembly. Mark units and Shop Drawings with assembly sequence numbers based on approved layout.
- E. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times paneling fabrication will be complete.

- F. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Smooth edges of cutouts and seal with a water-resistant coating suitable for exterior applications.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. General: Finish paneling at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming, if any, for transparent-finished paneling specified to be field finished.
- C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing paneling, as applicable to each unit of work.
- D. Grade: Provide finishes of same grade wood strips
- E. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, and sheen with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Factory-finish wood strips with clear varnish as recommended by linear wood ceiling manufacturer that meets Class A fire protection requirements per ASTM E-84.
 - a. Class A Rated Varnish: Durable, water resistant, clear, class fire retardant varnish that protects against moisture, chemicals, UV rays and physical abuse, while maintaining the class A fire protection. When exposed to flame or high heat, the coating puffs up to form a thick insulating cellular foam. This foam layer retards the penetration of heat, thereby reducing the flame spread and smoke development of combustible materials. Product is to maintain the natural wood appearance.
 - 1) Color: Clear.
 - 2) Staining: Match approved sample for color.
 - 3) Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
 - 4) Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition wood paneling and strips to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas. Heating and cooling systems are to be operating before, during,

and after installation, with the humidity of the interior spaces maintained between 25 and 55 percent.

- B. Verify that plenums are properly ventilated. Do not permit excessive build up of heat in the ceiling areas or above soffits.
- C. Prior to the start of interior installations, verify that all exterior windows and doors are in place, glazed, and weather-stripped, roof is watertight, and wet trades' work is complete and thoroughly dry.
- D. Verify that mechanical, electrical, and other utility service installations above the ceiling plane have been completed. No materials are to rest against or wrap around the ceiling suspension components or connecting hangers.
- E. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of ceiling panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Before installing wood ceilings and soffits, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
 - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

3.4 LINEAR WOOD STRIP CEILING AND SOFFIT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install wood ceilings and soffits to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and in compliance with applicable regulations and industry standards including seismic requirement indicated, per CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.
- C. Install wood strips level, plumb, true, and straight. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

- D. Perimeters: Using a leveling device, the contractor shall lay out and install perimeter trim, as specified.
- E. HVAC and Light Fixture Suspensions: Electrical and mechanical installations must be supported independently of the linear wood ceiling.
- F. Locate cliprails perpendicular to wood direction, 4 inches from one wall for the first cliprail, continuing 24 inches maximum, on center, ending within 4 inches of the opposite wall.
 - 1. Do not support ceilings or soffits from or attach hangers to permanent metal forms, steel deck tabs, steel roof decks, ducts, pipes, or conduit.
 - 2. Install suspension system carriers so they are aligned. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- G. Suspend Wire Hangers.
 - 1. Install hangers and clip rails plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers or cliprails at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to cliprails above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each cliprail member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- H. Wood Strip Ceilings: Install wood strips onto clip rails as per manufacturer's instructions. Insert projections on each clip attached to the cliprail into grooves on back side of manufacturer's wood strips.
 - 1. Adjust tools as required to assure that the clips achieve a deep seat within the wood grooves.
 - 2. Proceed with installation, in sequence, from one wall to the opposite side.
 - 3. Fit adjoining units to form flush, tight joints. Cut linear wood strips for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings.
 - 4. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness.
 - 5. Install linear wood strips in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim.
 - 6. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions.

- I. Wood Strip Soffits: Install boards with edges over framing or blocking. Leave 3/16-inch gap at perimeter, openings, and horizontal panel joints unless otherwise recommended by panel manufacturer
 1. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 2. Install planks with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
 3. Handle, cut, and fasten wood as per manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Install soffit strips to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Seal butt joints at inside and outside corners and at trim locations.
 6. Conceal fasteners to greatest practical extent by placing in grooves of siding pattern or by concealing with applied trim or battens as detailed.
 7. Finish: Apply finish within two weeks of installation.

3.5 WOOD PANEL CEILING AND WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install paneling to comply with same grade as paneling to be installed.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge trim of type indicated at perimeter of wood ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of wood panels.
1. Screw attach edge trim to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install paneling level, plumb, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches. Install with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch horizontal variation from a true plane.
1. For flush paneling with revealed joints, install with variations in reveal width, alignment of top and bottom edges, and flushness between adjacent panels not exceeding 1/32 inch.
- G. Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with concealed panel-hanger clips, angles, and z-clips. Do not use face fastening unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Complete finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of paneling. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are applied in shop.
- I. General: Install wood panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR CEILINGS

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Compliance of seismic design.
 - B. Testing Agency: For ceiling panels, engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of wood panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages. Do not proceed with installations of wood panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.
 1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.
 - a. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf of tension.
 - b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
 - D. Wood panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
 - A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; replace woodwork where not possible to repair. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
 - B. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
 - A. Wipe wood strips with furniture polish to enhance surface finish. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- 3.8 PROTECTION
 - A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
 - B. Remove and replace wood materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 5426

SECTION 09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient chair rail.
3. Resilient molding accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 6816 "Sheet Carpeting" for carpet wall base at carpeted areas.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Basis of Design: Provide product indicated on Finish Legend or, subject to compliance with requirements, an equivalent product approved by Architect by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexco.
 - 2. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide areas with resilient flooring and where indicated.

1) Profile: As indicated.

- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. **Payne Colors:** Roppe-Lunar Dust 114
- I. **Pediatric Color:** See Finish Legend.

2.2 PVC CHAIR RAIL

- A. Basis of Design: Provide the following or an equivalent product approved by Architect prior to bid:
 - 1. Chair Rail Moulding CHR-XX provided by Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
- B. Product Standard: (PVC).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide areas with resilient flooring and where indicated.

1) Profile: As indicated.

- C. Thickness: 3/16 inch.
- D. Height: 43inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Roppe Corporation, USA.
2. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.

- B. Description: Rubber carpet edge for glue-down applications, reducer strip for resilient flooring, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.
- C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.
- D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 6513

SECTION 09 6516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes vinyl sheet flooring.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each type of flooring. Include flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections.
 - 1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.
- E. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each resilient sheet flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.
- F. Product Schedule: For resilient sheet flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient sheet flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for resilient sheet flooring including accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations .
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient sheet flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient sheet flooring during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.

- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient sheet flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient sheet flooring installation.
- E. Install resilient sheet flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient sheet flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient sheet flooring shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.

2.2 UNBACKED VINYL SHEET FLOORING

- A. Basis of Design: Provide scheduled **Medintone product by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.**, or subject to compliance with requirements, an equivalent product approved by Architect prior to bid by one of the following:
 - 1. Forbo Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
 - 3. Mannington Mills, Inc.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1913.
- C. Thickness: 0.080 inch.
- D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- E. Sheet Width: 6 feet.
- F. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.
- G. **Payne:** Colors and Patterns: Medintone Natural white H8311
- H. **Pediatric:** Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Finish Legend in drawing by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient sheet flooring and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
 - a. Color: Match flooring.
- D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:
 - 1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
 - 3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
- E. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient sheet flooring until it is the same temperature as the space where it is to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient sheet flooring.

3.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out resilient sheet flooring as follows:
 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
 4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut resilient sheet flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend resilient sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient sheet flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install resilient sheet flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere resilient sheet flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Seamless Installation:
 - 1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.
- J. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove resilient sheet flooring 6 inches up vertical surfaces. Support flooring at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient sheet flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient sheet flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from flooring surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply three coats.
- E. Cover resilient sheet flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6516

SECTION 09 6519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid vinyl floor tile.
2. Rubber floor tile.
3. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For resilient tile flooring, documentation from an independent testing agency indicating compliance with the FloorScore standard.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

D. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.

E. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

F. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for floor tile including accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient tile flooring shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Basis of Design: Provide scheduled **Excelon product by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.**, or subject to compliance with requirements, an equivalent product approved by Architect prior to bid by one of the following:
1. Congoleum Corporation.
 2. Mannington Mills, Inc.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- F. **Payne Building Colors and Patterns:** Field Tile: 70% Accent Tile: 30%(Patterns to be determined in field.)
1. VCT-01: Brushed Sand 51873(Field Tile)

2. VCT-02: Cottage Tan 51830(Field Tile)
3. VCT-03: Smokey Brown 51868(Field Tile)
4. VCT-04: Colorado Stone 57506(Accent Tile)
5. VCT-05: Golden 51878(Accent Tile)
6. VCT-06: Little Green Apple 51866(Accent Tile)
7. VCT-07: Lavender Shadow 51934(Accent Tile)

G. **Pediatric** Building Colors and Patterns: See Finish Legend.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Vinyl Composition Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
- C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to contrast with floor tile.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
 - C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
 - D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
 - E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
 - F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
 - G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
 - H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
 - I. Seamless Installation:
 1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.
- 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
 - B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
 - D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply three coats.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6519

SECTION 09 6566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Rubber sheet floor coverings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 01 8113 "LEED Requirements" for additional LEED requirements.
 - 2. Division 09 Sections for resilient floor coverings installed in areas other than athletic-activity spaces.
 - 3. Section 09 6513 "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for wall base and accessories installed with floor coverings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details and locations of the following:
 - 1. Layout, colors, widths, and dimensions of game lines.
 - 2. Seam locations.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor covering indicated.
 - 1. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Include charts showing available colors and glosses.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, and pattern of floor covering indicated, 6-inch-square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.
 - 1. Game-Line and Marker-Paint Samples: Include sample sets showing game-line and marker-paint colors applied to floor coverings.
 - 2. Seam Samples: For each vinyl sheet floor covering color and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

E. LEED Submittals:

1. Credit EQ 4.1: Manufacturers' product data for adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Credit MR 4.1 and Credit MR 4.2: Product Data indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content for products having recycled content.
 - a. Include statement that indicates costs for each product having recycled content.

F. Qualification Data: For sheet vinyl floor covering Installer.

G. Maintenance Data: For floor coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storing.
- B. Store materials to prevent deterioration. Store tiles on flat surfaces and rolls upright.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Adhesively Applied Products:

1. Maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor coverings during the following time periods:
 - a. 48 hours before installation, unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - b. During installation.
 - c. 48 hours after installation, unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
3. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
4. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation, unless manufacturer recommends longer period in writing.

B. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sheet Floor Coverings: Furnish full-width rolls of not less than 10 linear feet for each 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor covering installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPORTS AREA RUBBER SHEET FLOOR COVERING

- A. Basis of Design: Provide scheduled **Mondo Advance Vulvanized by Mondo**, or subject to compliance with requirements, an equivalent product approved by Architect prior to bid by one of the following:
 - 1. Dodge Regupol, Inc.
 - 2. Johnsonite.
 - 3. Robbins Sports Surfaces.
 - 4. Surface America Incorporated.
- B. Material: Rubber wear layer and two rubber shock-absorbent layers, vulcanized together.
- C. Installation Method: Adhered.
- D. Traffic-Surface Texture: Smooth
- E. Roll Size: 6 feet wide by longest length that is practical to minimize splicing during installation.
- F. Thickness: 0.472 inches.
- G. Color and Pattern: As indicated on Finish Legend in drawing by manufacturer's designations.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by floor covering manufacturer.
 - 2. Installation Adhesive: Water-resistant type recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and conditions indicated.
 - a. Use adhesive that has a VOC content of 60 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Complete system including primer, if any, compatible with floor covering and recommended in writing by floor covering and paint manufacturers for use indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended in writing by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 3. Moisture Testing:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - 1) Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. and perform not less than 2 tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - b. Perform tests recommended in writing by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

- E. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period in writing.
 - 1. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 FLOOR COVERING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Scribe, cut, and fit floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.
- C. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on floor coverings. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- E. Adhere products to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with adhesive and floor covering manufacturers' written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
 - 1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 SHEET FLOOR COVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Unroll sheet floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- B. Lay out sheet floor coverings as follows:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.
 - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
 - 3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
 - 4. Avoid cross seams.
- C. Seams: Prepare and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.

1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering.

3.5 GAME LINES AND MARKERS

- A. Mask floor coverings at game lines and markers, and apply paint to produce sharp edges.
 1. Where cross, break minor game line at intersection; do not overlap lines.
 2. Apply game lines and markers in widths and colors according to requirements indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED FINISHES

- A. Apply finish after game-line and marker paint is fully cured.
- B. Apply finish according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a sealed surface that is ready for use.
- C. Do not cover floor coverings after finishing until finish reaches full cure.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor covering installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from floor covering surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum floor coverings thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop floor coverings to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash floor coverings until after time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Protect floor coverings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor coverings. Protect floor coverings with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over floor coverings.

END OF SECTION 09 6566

SECTION 09 6816 - SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes quantity take-offs and installation of State Contract tufted carpet and carpet wall base.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following, including installation recommendations for each type of substrate:
 - 1. Carpet: For each type indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.3:
 - a. For carpet, documentation indicating compliance with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.
 - b. For installation adhesive, including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
 - 2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Seam locations, types, and methods.
 - 4. Type of subfloor.
 - 5. Type of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.

7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
9. Transition details to other flooring materials.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Sustainability: Provide the Statement of the Achievement Level the carpet has attained for Silver, 37 to 51 points, based on specific Sustainable Attribute Performance for all product stages according to ANSI/NSF 140.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.

D. Where items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Reinstallation Guarantee: Provide guarantee, in writing, to reinstall or restretch carpet that is wrinkled and to correct any other condition due to faulty installation, such as "peaks" or "valley" in seaming or seam failure. Any repairs or replacements made under this guarantee are to be provided at no additional charge.

1. Guarantee Period: 1 year from date of final acceptance of the installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

A. Utah State Contract Carpet: Carpets as provided under the state of Utah Carpet Contract as follows:

1. Pediatric Facility: CPT-04 and CPT-05/CB-03, CB-04 Shaw, Double Knit style. See finish legend.

- a. Contact: Certified Sales and Services
Attn: Gordon Todd
801 529-7928
- b. Construction: Multi-level pattern loop.
- c. Backing: EcoWorx (EPBL).
- d. Color: As indicated on Finish Legend in Drawings.
- e. Dye Method: 90 percent solution dyed; 8 percent yard dyed
- f. Pattern: Match Architect's samples.
- g. Fiber Content: Eco Solution Q® Nylon
- h. Tufted Weight: 28 oz./sq. yd.
- i. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Duracolor stain resistant.
- j. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

2. **Payne Building:** CPT-01 Palu 34500.-Chocolate Flower and CB-01

- a. Contact: Certified Sales and Services
Attn: Gordon Todd
801 529-7928
- b. Construction: Pattern cut loop.
- c. Backing: EcoWorx (EPBL).
- d. Color: Chocolate Flower
- e. Dye Method: 85 percent solution dyed; 15 percent yard dyed
- f. Fiber Content: Eco Solution Q® Nylon
- g. Tufted Weight: 32 oz./sq. yd.
- h. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Duracolor stain resistant.
- i. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

3. **Payne Building:** CPT-02 Kendari 36500- Chocolate Flower and CB-02

- a. Contact: Certified Sales and Services
Attn: Gordon Todd
801 529-7928
- b. Construction: Pattern loop.
- c. Backing: EcoWorx (EPBL).
- d. Color: Chocolate Flower

- e. Dye Method: 72 percent solution dyed; 28 percent yard dyed
- f. Fiber Content: Eco Solution Q® Nylon
- g. Tufted Weight: 28 oz./sq. yd.
- h. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Duracolor stain resistant.
- i. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

4. **Payne Building:** CPT-03 Layer 5A183- Canyon and CB-03

- a. Contact: Certified Sales and Services
Attn: Gordon Todd
801 529-7928
- b. Construction: Multi-level pattern cut/loop.
- c. Backing: EcoWorx (EPBL).
- d. Color: Canyon
- e. Dye Method: 100 percent solution dyed.
- f. Fiber Content: Eco Solution Q® Nylon
- g. Tufted Weight: 20 oz./sq. yd.
- h. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Duracolor stain resistant.
- i. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.
 - 1. Use adhesives with VOC content not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet[**cushion**] manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
 - 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- D. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.

- E. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet adhesive manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 6816

SECTION 09 7200 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl wall covering.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 9113 "Interior Painting" for priming wall surfaces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and flame-resistance characteristics.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement, seams and termination points.
- D. Samples for Verification: Full width by 36-inch- long section of wall covering.
- E. Product Schedule: For wall coverings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for wall covering.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows, per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups for each type of wall covering on each substrate required. Comply with requirements in ASTM F 1141.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until a permanent level of lighting is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.
- C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL COVERINGS

- A. General: Provide rolls of each type of wall covering from same print run or dye lot.

2.2 VINYL WALL COVERING

A. Wall Covering WC-01:

1. Vinyl Wall-Covering Standards: Provide mildew-resistant products complying with the following:
 - a. CFFA-W-101-D for Type II, Medium-Duty products.
 - b. ASTM F 793 for peelable wall coverings that qualify as Category II, Decorative with Medium Serviceability products.
 - c. Basis of Design Product: Provide scheduled **Candice Olsen Contract** product by **MDC, and Koroseal**, or subject to compliance with requirements, equivalent product approved by Architect prior to bid by another manufacturer.

B. **Payne Building:**

1. WC-01: Candice Olsen Contract by MDC-Vice Versa
 - a. Total Weight Excluding Coatings: 20 oz.
 - b. Width: 54 inches.
 - c. Backing: Non-woven.
 - d. Repeat: 2 1/2 inches vertical.
 - e. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Peacock MCD2054
2. WC-02:Koroseal-Enigma
 - a. Total Weight Excluding Coatings: 21 oz.
 - b. Width: 54 inches.
 - c. Backing: Osnaburg
 - d. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Oyster E921-28

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining, strippable adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application; as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer for intended substrate.
- C. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
 - 1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
 - 2. Metals: If not factory primed, clean and apply metal as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.

3. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
 4. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.
- D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.
 - E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.
 - F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.
- C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.
- D. Install wall covering with no gaps or overlaps, no lifted or curling edges, and no visible shrinkage.
- E. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 3 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. No horizontal seams are permitted.
- F. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.
- G. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without any overlay or spacing between strips.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.
- D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 09 7200

SECTION 09 8433 - SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop-fabricated panel units tested for acoustical performance, including:
 - 1. Painted Tectum sound-absorbing wall panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For installation adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
 - 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products used in sound-absorbing wall units, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: For sound-absorbing wall units. Include mounting devices and details; details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge and core materials.
 - 1. Include elevations showing panel sizes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Core Material: 12-inch- square Sample at corner.
 - 2. Mounting Devices: Full-size Samples.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of sound-absorbing wall unit, from manufacturer.
- C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sound-absorbing wall units to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal recommendations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sound-absorbing wall units from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide sound-absorbing wall units meeting the following as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing per ASTM E 84.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Meeting acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with sound-absorbing wall unit manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install sound-absorbing wall units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect sound-absorbing wall units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- C. Field Measurements: Verify locations of sound-absorbing wall units and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sound-absorbing wall units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acoustical performance.
 - b. Warping of core.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TECTUM SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide indicated product by the following:
 - 1. Tectum Inc.
- B. Sound-Absorbing Wall Panel: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of exposed Tectum material in painted wood frame.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Finale SoniCor Tectum Panel.
 - 2. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturer's standard Z-clips, secured to substrate.
 - 3. Core: Aspen wood fibers bonded with inorganic hydraulic cement.
 - 4. Backing: manufacturer's SoniCor fiber core material.
 - 5. Edge Construction: Same as core.
 - 6. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square with continuous edge profile indicated.

7. Acoustical Performance: Sound absorption NRC of not less than 0.75 according to ASTM C 423 for Type A mounting according to ASTM E 795.
8. Nominal Overall Panel Thickness: 2 inch.
9. Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.
10. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings.
11. Color: Custom painted color as selected by Architect.
 - a. Refer to Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" for acoustically transparent paint used for sound-absorbing wall panels.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Minimum Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent by weight.

B. Core Materials: Manufacturer's standard.

C. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back of unit, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of unit, and as follows:

1. Splines: Manufacturer's standard concealed metal or plastic splines that engage the kerfed edges of the unit, with other moldings and trim for interior corners, exterior corners, and exposed edges, with factory-applied finish on exposed items.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Use manufacturer's standard construction except as otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core; and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.

B. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:

1. Thickness.
2. Edge straightness.
3. Overall length and width.
4. Squareness from corner to corner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabricated units, substrates, areas, and conditions, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of sound-absorbing wall units.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sound-absorbing wall units in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with sound-absorbing wall unit manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.
- B. Variation of Panel Joints from Hairline: Not more than 1/32 inch wide.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 09 8433

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings" for special-use coatings.
 - 3. Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product. All colors must be approved by Owner before acceptance.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

3. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Kwal Paint, or Comex Group.
 - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As indicated on Finish legend in drawings, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. 30 percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal: MPI #79.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Provide the following Sherwin Williams product or an equivalent product by one of the listed manufacturers. Provide exterior metal primer that is

equivalent or better in quality and that is compatible with that manufacturer's topcoat product and indicated substrate.

- a. Sherwin-Williams: Protective & Marine; Kem Kromik Universal Primer - B50WZ1.

B. Primer, Galvanized: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.

1. Basis of Design: Provide the following Sherwin Williams product or an equivalent product by one of the listed manufacturers. Provide galvanized metal primer that is equivalent or better in quality and that is compatible with that manufacturer's topcoat product and indicated substrate.

- a. Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer, B66-310, <100 g/L VOC

2.4 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

A. Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #94.

1. Basis of Design: Provide the following Sherwin Williams product or an equivalent product by one of the listed manufacturers. Provide topcoat product that is equivalent or better in quality and that is compatible with that manufacturer's primer.

- a. Sherwin-Williams: Classic 99; Int/Ext Semi-Gloss Oil - A40W51

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Rooftop equipment.
 - c. Ducts.
 - d. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - e. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - f. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - g. Metal conduit.
 - h. Plastic conduit.
 - i. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 1. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 1. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete floor stains.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 3. Steel.
 - 4. Galvanized metal.
 - 5. Wood.
 - 6. Gypsum board.
 - 7. Tectum panels.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings" for high-performance and special-use coatings.
 - 3. Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, including printed statement of VOC content.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- E. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

- B. Stained Concrete Mockup: Apply mockups of stained concrete system indicated and color and finish selected to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of concrete stain system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Horizontal Surface: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Sherwin-Williams Company (The) or an equivalent manufacturer from the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Kwal Paint (or Comex group).
 - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

- B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
6. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
7. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.

- D. **Payne** Building Colors: 30 percent of surface area will be painted with accent paints.

1. PNT-01: Portico SW7548(Satin)-General
2. PNT-02: Tavern Taupe SW7508(Satin) -Accent
3. PNT-03: Tempe Star SW6229(Satin) -Accent
4. PNT-04: Tansy Green SW6424(Satin) -Accent
5. PNT-05: Plum Brown SW6272(Satin) -Accent
6. PNT-06: Birdseye Maple SW2834(Satin) -Accent
7. PNT-07: Neutral Ground SW7568(Satin)-General
8. PNT-08: Extra White SW7006(Eggshell) -General Ceiling
9. PNT-09: RAL 7039(Satin)-General Interior Metal

- E. **Pediatric** Building Colors: See Finish Legend.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior: MPI #4.

1. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft; Super Craft Latex Block Filler - 285-01
2. Comex Group: UltraTech; Int./Ext. 100% Acrylic Block Filler - C302
3. Kwal Paint: Accuguard; 100% Acrylic Block Filler - 5940
4. Sherwin-Williams: Loxon; Block Surfacer - A24W00200/A24WQ8200

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.

1. Benjamin Moore; Fresh Start; 100% Acrylic Superior Primer - 046/K046
2. Comex Group: UltraTech; Int. Latex Primer Sealer - C152
3. Kwal Paint: Accu-Pro; Interior Latex Flat Drywall Primer - 0890
4. PPG: PPG; SPEEDHIDE zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Sealer - 6-4900
5. Sherwin-Williams: ProGreen 200; Low VOC Interior Latex Primer - B28W00600

B. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood: MPI #39.

1. Benjamin Moore: Fresh Start; 100% Acrylic Superior Primer - 046/K046
2. Comex Group: UltraTech; Int. Latex Primer Sealer - C152
3. Kwal Paint: Accu-Pro; Interior Latex Flat Drywall Primer - 0890
4. PPG: PPG; SPEEDHIDE zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Sealer - 6-4900
5. Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Zero; Interior Latex Primer - B28W02600/B28WQ2600

C. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal: MPI #79.

1. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP; Alkyd Metal Primer - P06/KP06
2. Comex Group: UltraTech; Alkyd Rust Inhibitive Metal Primer - C305
3. Kwal Paint: Accu-Pro; Interior/Exterior White Metal Primer - 9210
4. PPG: Speedhide; Int/Ext Rust Inhibitive Steel Primers - 6-212
5. Sherwin-Williams: Protective & Marine; Kem Kromik Universal Primer - B50WZ1

B. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134.

1. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP; Acrylic Metal Primer - P04/KP04
2. Comex Group: UltraTech; Universal Water Based Metal Primer - C309
3. Kwal Paint: Accu-Guard; DTM Acrylic Gray Primer - 5821
4. PPG: Pitt-Tech® Plus; 100% Acrylic DTM Industrial Primer - 90-912
5. Sherwin-Williams: Protective & Marine; DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish - B66W1.

2.6 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 2): MPI #44.

1. Benjamin Moore: Regal & Benjamin Moore Collection; 100% Acrylic Interior Eggshell Finish-N319/F319
2. Kwal Paint: Accu-Tone; Eggshell Interior Latex Enamel -1903
3. PPG: PPG; Speedhide Pro-EV Int. Enamel Latex Eggshell - 12-310 line
4. Sherwin-Williams: ProGreen 200; Low VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel - B20W00651/B20WQ8651

B. Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #139.

1. Benjamin Moore: Regal & Benjamin Moore Collection; Premium Interior 100% Acrylic Eggshell Finish - N319/F319
2. Kwal Paint: Ambassador; 100% Acrylic Eggshell Finish - 2200
3. PPG: Pittsburgh Paints; Manor Hall Int.100% Acrylic Latex- Eggshell - 83-310
4. Sherwin-Williams: Pro Industrial; Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-Shel - K45W00151

C. Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #141.

1. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP; D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss - P29/KP29
2. Comex Group: UltraTech ;Int. 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel - C126
3. Kwal Paint: Ambassador; Semi-Gloss Block Resistant Enamel - 3200
4. PPG: Speedhide; Interior Enamel Latex Semi-Gloss - 6-500
5. Sherwin-Williams: Architectural; Eminence HP Semi-Gloss - D18WQ8851

D. Non-Bridging Dry Fall Paint (For Tectum Panels):

1. Sherwin-Williams: Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall – B42W1, or equivalent product complying with requirements and approved by Tectum manufacturer and Architect prior to bid, by another of the listed manufacturers.

2.7 FLOOR COATINGS

A. Stain, Interior, for Concrete Floors:

1. Basis of Design: **Butterfield Color; Perma-Cast Sierra Stain**, or equivalent product complying with requirements and approved by Architect prior to bid, by another manufacturer.
 - a. Colors: Provide the following where indicated at **Pediatric Building**:
 - 1) Butterfield Color: Taupe BAS-16.
 - 2) Butterfield Color: Caribbean Blue BAS-22.

B. Sealer, Water Based, for Concrete Floors:

1. Basis of Design: **Butterfield Color; Clear Guard H2O Wet Look water-based concrete sealer**, or equivalent product complying with requirements and approved by Architect prior to bid, by another manufacturer.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

 - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.

- f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
1. Concrete Stain System with Water-Based Clear Sealer System:
 - a. First Coat: Stain, interior, for indicated concrete floors.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors.
 - c. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors.
- B. CMU Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

- C. Steel Substrates:
 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

- E. Wood Substrates: Including exposed plywood panels at walls.
 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

- F. Gypsum Board Ceiling Substrates:
 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #44.

- G. Gypsum Board Wall Substrates:
 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

1. PNT-01:

H. Tectum Panel Substrates:

1. Acrylic Dry Fall System: (spray apply only).
 - a. Topcoat: Tectum manufacturer's recommended non-bridging dry fall paint.

END OF SECTION 09 9123

SECTION 09 9600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Exterior Substrates:
 - a. Exposed black metal steel.
 - 2. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Concrete, horizontal surfaces.
 - b. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - c. Exposed black metal steel.
 - d. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" for special-use coatings and general field painting.
 - 2. Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" for special-use coatings and general field painting.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2: For interior coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.

2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

E. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each coating system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Comex group.
 3. Kwal Paint.
 4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 6. Tnemec.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and are listed in "MPI Approved Products List", except where indicated otherwise.
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
 3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior coatings applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 1. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 2. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 4. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 5. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 6. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.

- D. Colors: As indicated on Finish Legend in Drawing, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. For black metal steel, provide clear coat.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Block Filler, Epoxy: MPI #116.
 - 1. Comex Group: Comex Industrial Coatings; 100% Solids Epoxy Coating - E-100
 - 2. Kwal Paint: Coronado; Polyamide Epoxy Block Filler - 101-11
 - 3. PPG: Aquapon; Epoxy Block Filler - 97-685

2.4 INTERIOR PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.
 - 1. Benjamin Moore: Fresh Start; 100% Acrylic Superior Primer - 046/K046
 - 2. Comex Group: UltraTech; Int. Latex Primer Sealer - C152
 - 3. Kwal-Howells Paint; Accu-Pro, Interior Latex Flat Drywall Primer, 0890.
 - 4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Speedhide, Int. Latex Primer Sealer, 6-2.
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Quali-Kote, Interior Latex Primer, B28WQ8001.

2.5 EPOXY COATINGS

- A. Epoxy, Gloss: MPI #77.
 - 1. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP; Polyamide Epoxy/Gloss Catalyst - P36/KP36
 - 2. Comex Group: Comex Industrial Coatings; High Gloss Epoxy Coating - E-50
 - 3. PPG: Aquapon 35; Aquapon 35 Polyamide Epoxy Gloss - 95-1/95-98
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams: Industrial & Marine; Tile-Clad HS Epoxy - B62WZ111/B60VZ70.
 - 5. Tnemec Company Inc.: Equivalent product recommended by manufacturer for use with primer and topcoat coatings indicated.

- B. Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #115.

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Acrylic Epoxy Gloss "A" , Hardener "B" , M43/M44.
2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon, Waterborne Epoxy, 98-1/98-98.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W Series.
4. Tnemec; Series 66

2.6 POLYURETHANE COATINGS

A. Varnish, Aliphatic Polyurethane, Two-Component (Gloss Level 6 or 7): MPI #78.

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Aliphatic Acrylic Urethane Clear, CM7400
2. Comex Group: Comex Industrial Coatings; Hi-Gloss Polyurethane Topcoat - U-50
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Pitthane, Polyurethane Aliphatic 2 Comp. Clear, 95-8000.
4. Tnemec; Endurashield Clear.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If coating materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - c. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

- B. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1500 to 4000 psi at 6 to 12 inches.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 100 to 600 psi at 6 to 12 inches.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Maintain consistent black steel appearance.
 - 1. Clean using methods recommended in writing by coating manufacturer.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Epoxy and Clear Two-Component Polyurethane System:

- a. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.
- b. Topcoat: Varnish, aliphatic polyurethane, two-component (Gloss Level 6 or 7), MPI #78.

3.7 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces.

1. Epoxy System:

- a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.
- c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Epoxy System:

- a. Block Filler: Block filler, epoxy, MPI #116.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.
- c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Epoxy and Clear Two-Component Polyurethane System:

- a. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.
- b. Topcoat: Varnish, aliphatic polyurethane, two-component (Gloss Level 6 or 7), MPI #78.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Epoxy System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.
- c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, MPI #77.

END OF SECTION 09 9600

SECTION 10 1100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Markerboards.
2. Tackboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Tackboard: Framed or unframed, tackable, visual display board assembly.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Visual display surface that is factory fabricated into composite panel form, either with or without a perimeter frame; includes chalkboards, markerboards, and tackboards.
- C. Visual Display Surface: Surfaces that are used to convey information visually, including surfaces of chalkboards, markerboards, tackboards, and surfacing materials that are not fabricated into composite panel form but are applied directly to walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for visual display surfaces.
- B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that the product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Show locations of panel joints.
 2. Include sections of typical trim members.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display surface indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:

1. Actual sections of porcelain-enamel face sheet and tackboard assembly.
2. Include accessory Samples to verify color selected.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display surface indicated.

1. Visual Display Surface: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, mounted on substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
2. Trim: 6-inch- long sections of each trim profile.
3. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

F. Product Schedule: For visual display surfaces.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of fabrics.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of motor-operated, sliding visual display units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display surfaces, including factory-applied trim where indicated, completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed

maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.

- B. Store visual display surfaces vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display surfaces until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: Manufacturer's standard steel sheet with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel; uncoated thickness indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - b. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
 - 2. Matte Finish: Low reflective; chalk wipes clean with dry cloth or standard eraser.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.

2.2 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboards: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core material, and 0.021-inch-thick, porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-gloss finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - b. ADP Lemco, Inc.
 - c. Aywon.
 - d. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
 - e. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
 - f. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - g. Egan Visual Inc.
 - h. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
 - i. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
 - j. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
 - k. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
 - l. Tri-Best Visual Display Products.
 - 2. Particleboard Core: 1/2 inch thick; with 0.013-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet backing.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 1/4 inch thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
 - 4. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.3 TACKBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. A-1 Visual Systems.
 - 2. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - 3. ADP Lemco, Inc.
 - 4. Aywon.
 - 5. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
 - 6. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
 - 7. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - 8. Egan Visual Inc.
 - 9. EverProducts by Glenroy Inc.
 - 10. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.

11. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
12. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
13. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
14. Tri-Best Visual Display Products.

- B. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Tackboard: 1/4-inch- thick, plastic-impregnated cork sheet factory laminated to 1/4-inch- thick particleboard backing.

2.4 MARKERBOARD AND TACKBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.

1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.

- B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.

1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.

- C. Map Rail: Provide the following accessories:

1. Display Rail: Continuous and integral with map rail; fabricated from cork approximately 1 to 2 inches wide.
2. End Stops: Located at each end of map rail.
3. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for every 48 inches of map rail or fraction thereof.
4. Flag Holder: One for each room.
5. Paper Holder: Extruded aluminum; designed to hold paper by clamping action.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.

- B. Visual Display Boards: Factory assemble visual display boards unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display boards at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

- C. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.

1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.8 VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACE SCHEDULE

- A. Visual Display Board: Factory assembled.
 - 1. Markerboard: Porcelain-enamel markerboard assembly.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
 - 2. Corners: Rounded.
 - 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Mounting: Wall.
 - 6. Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 7. Factory-Applied Aluminum Trim: Manufacturer's standard with baked-enamel finish.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Chalktray: Solid type.
 - b. Map rail with display rail, end stops, map hooks and clips, and flag holder.
- B. Tackboard: Factory assembled.
 - 1. Tack Surface: Plastic-impregnated-cork tackboard assembly.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
 - 2. Corners: Rounded.

3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Mounting: Wall.
6. Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Edges: Concealed by trim.
 - a. Factory-Applied Aluminum Trim: Manufacturer's standard style, with baked-enamel finish.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
 1. Mounting Height for Grades 7 and Higher: 36 inches above finished floor to top of chalktray.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND ASSEMBLIES

- A. Visual Display Boards: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display boards with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure both top and bottom of boards to walls.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 10 1100

SECTION 10 2113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-polymer toilet compartments and urinal screens.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For particleboard, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- D. Samples: submit 4 by 4 inch Sample for each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.
- C. Substitution Limitations: Proposed substitutions for specified toilet compartment products must be approved in writing by Architect prior to bidding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
 2. Ampco, Inc.
 3. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
 4. Comtec Industries/Capitol Partitions.
 5. Global Steel Products Corp.
 6. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
 7. Partition Systems Incorporated of South Carolina.
 8. Santana Products, Inc.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored and overhead braced.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Post to ceiling.
- D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or polypropylene (PP) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
1. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.
 2. Polymer Panel Finish: One color and pattern in each room.
 - a. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless steel.
- F. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters; with stainless steel shoe and sleeve (cap) matching that on the pilaster.

G. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Extruded aluminum or stainless steel.
 - a. Polymer Color and Pattern: Matching panel.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Clear-anodized aluminum or stainless steel.
2. Hinges: Full-height continuous spring loaded type, aluminum or stainless
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard turn latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Do not provide coat hooks in Pediatric Facility. (Instead, install wall stops indicated in door hardware schedule in Section 07 8710 "Door Hardware".)
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard recessed unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Floor-Anchored, Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage, supports and leveling mechanism.
- B. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
- B. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.
- D. Clearances: Maximum 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels; 1 inch between panels and walls.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 2113

SECTION 10 2238 - OPERABLE PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manually operated, acoustical panel partitions.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach supporting tracks to overhead structural system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NIC: Noise Isolation Class.
- B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.
- C. STC: Sound Transmission Class.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

- C. Shop Drawings: For operable panel partitions.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 2. Indicate stacking and operating clearances. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, blocking, and direction of travel.
 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed material, finish, covering, or facing, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
1. Panel Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 3 inches square.
 2. Panel Edge Material: Not less than 3 inches long.
 3. Hardware: One of each exposed door-operating device.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For operable panel partitions.
1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Partition track, track supports and bracing, switches, turning space, and storage layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which suspension systems are attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. HVAC ductwork, outlets, and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Smoke detectors.
 - f. Access panels.
- B. Setting Drawings: For embedded items and cutouts required in other work, including support-beam, mounting-hole template.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For operable panel partitions, tracks, accessories, and components, from manufacturer. Include seismic capacity of partition assemblies to remain in vertical position during a seismic event and the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on analysis, testing, or experience data, according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 2. Detailed description of partition anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- E. Product Certificates: For each type of operable panel partition.
- F. Product Test Reports: For each operable panel partition, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For operable panel partitions to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Panel finish facings and finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - b. Seals, hardware, track, carriers, and other operating components.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Panel Finish-Facing Material: Furnish full width in quantity to cover both sides of two panels when installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protectively package and sequence panels in order for installation. Clearly mark packages and panels with numbering system used on Shop Drawings. Do not use permanent markings on panels.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of operable panel partitions that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of operable panel partitions.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion for partition, five years for suspension system

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic bracing of tracks to structure above.
- B. Seismic Performance: Operable panel partitions shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the partition panels will remain in place without separation of any parts from the system when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- C. Acoustical Performance: Provide operable panel partitions tested by a qualified testing agency for the following acoustical properties according to test methods indicated:
 1. Sound-Transmission Requirements: Operable panel partition assembly tested for laboratory sound-transmission loss performance according to ASTM E 90, determined by ASTM E 413, and rated for not less than the STC specified.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide panels with finishes complying with one of the following as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 OPERABLE ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Operable Acoustical Panels: Partition system, including panels, seals, finish facing, suspension system, operators, and accessories.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Acousti-Seal Series 931** by **Modernfold, Inc.**; a **DORMA Group company** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Equipment Corporation.
 - b. Hufcor, Inc.
 - c. Moderco Inc.
 - d. Panelfold Inc.
- B. Panel Operation: Manually operated, individual panel operable partitions.
- C. Panel Construction: As required to support panel from suspension components and with reinforcement for hardware attachment. Fabricate panels with tight hairline joints and concealed fasteners. Fabricate panels so finished in-place partition is rigid; level; plumb; aligned, with tight joints and uniform appearance; and free of bow, warp, twist, deformation, and surface and finish irregularities.
- D. Dimensions: Fabricate operable acoustical panel partitions to form an assembled system of dimensions indicated and verified by field measurements.
 1. Panel Width: Standard widths.
- E. STC: Not less than 50.
- F. Panel Weight: 8 lb/sq. ft. maximum.
- G. Panel Thickness: Not less than 3 inches.
- H. Panel Materials:
 1. Recycled Content of Operable Panel Partitions:
 - a. Recycled Content of Steel: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent by weight.
 - b. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 100 percent by weight.
 2. Steel Frame: Steel sheet, manufacturer's standard nominal minimum thickness for uncoated steel.
 3. Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, 0.50-inch tackable, class "A" rated single material or composite layers continuously bonded to panel frame.
- I. Panel Closure: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Initial Closure: As indicated.
 2. Final Closure: Horizontally expanding panel edge with removable crank.
- J. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard as required to operate operable panel partition and accessories; with decorative, protective finish.

1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.

2.3 SEALS

- A. General: Provide seals that produce operable panel partitions complying with performance requirements and the following:
 1. Manufacturer's standard seals unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Vertical Seals: Deep-nesting, interlocking[**steel**] astragals mounted on each edge of panel, with continuous PVC acoustical seal.
- C. Horizontal Top Seals: Continuous-contact, extruded-PVC seal exerting uniform constant pressure on track.
- D. Horizontal Bottom Seals: PVC-faced, mechanical, retractable, constant-force-contact seal exerting uniform constant pressure on floor when extended, ensuring horizontal and vertical sealing and resisting panel movement.
 1. Automatically Operated for Acoustical Panels: Extension and retraction of bottom seal automatically operated by movement of partition, with operating range not less than 1-1/2 inches between retracted seal and floor finish.

2.4 PANEL FINISH FACINGS

- A. General: Provide finish facings for panels that comply with indicated fire-test-response characteristics and that are factory applied to operable panel partitions with appropriate backing, using mildew-resistant nonstaining adhesive as recommended by facing manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Apply one-piece, seamless facings free of air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects, with edges tightly butted, and with no gaps or overlaps. Horizontal butted edges are not permitted. Tightly secure and conceal raw and selvage edges of facing for finished appearance.
 2. Match facing pattern 72 inches above finished floor.
- B. Carpet Wall Covering: Manufacturer's standard nonwoven, needle-punched carpet with fibers fused to backing, from same dye lot, treated to resist stains.
 1. Color/Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Cap-Trimmed Edges: Protective perimeter-edge trim with tight hairline joints concealing edges of panel and finish facing, finished as follows:
 1. Steel, Painted: Finished with manufacturer's color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tracks: Steel mounted directly to overhead structural support, designed for operation, size, and weight of operable panel partition indicated. Size track to support partition operation and storage without damage to suspension system, operable panel partitions, or adjacent construction. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for partition operation and storage.
 - 1. Head Closure Trim: As required for acoustical performance; with factory-applied, decorative, protective finish.
- B. Carriers: Trolley system as required for configuration type, size, and weight of partition and for easy operation; with ball-bearing wheels.
- C. Track Intersections, Switches, and Accessories: As required for operation, storage, track configuration, and layout indicated for operable panel partitions, and compatible with partition assembly specified. Fabricate track intersections and switches from steel or aluminum.
- D. Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, corrosion-resistant, protective coating unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine flooring, structural support, and opening, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of operable panel partitions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM E 557 except as otherwise required by operable panel partition manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Install operable panel partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed in area of partition installation.
- C. Install panels from marked packages in numbered sequence indicated on Shop Drawings.
- D. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched panels are not acceptable.
- E. Broken, cracked, deformed, or unmatched gasketing or gasketing with gaps at butted ends is not acceptable.

- F. Light-Leakage Test: Illuminate one side of partition installation and observe vertical joints and top and bottom seals for voids. Adjust partitions for alignment and full closure of vertical joints and full closure along top and bottom seals. Perform test and make adjustments before NIC testing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. NIC Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Testing Extent: Testing agency shall randomly select one operable panel partition installation(s) for testing.
 - 2. Testing Methodology: Perform testing of installed operable panel partition for noise isolation according to ASTM E 336, determined by ASTM E 413, and rated for not less than NIC indicated. Adjust and fit partitions to comply with NIC test method requirements.
- B. An operable panel partition installation will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operable panel partitions, hardware, and other moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Verify that safety devices are properly functioning.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operable-partition operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION 10 2238

SECTION 10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall guards.
2. Corner guards.
3. Impact-resistant wall coverings.
4. Safety padding wall coverings

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for metal armor, kick, mop, and push plates.
2. Section 09 6513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient chair rail mouldings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, fire-test-response characteristics, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall protection unit indicated.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Wall and Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, end caps, and field splices.
2. Handrails: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, and field splices.
3. Impact-Resistant Wall Covering: 6 by 6 inches square.
4. Door-Surface Protection: 6 by 6 inches square.

5. Safety Padding: 6 by 6 inches square.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each impact-resistant plastic material, from manufacturer.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each impact-resistant plastic material.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.
 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining optimum condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to plastic finishes and performance.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Wall-Guard, Safety Padding, and Handrail Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two, 8-foot- long units.
 2. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two, 4-foot- long units.
- B. Include mounting and accessory components. Replacement materials shall be from same production run as installed units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Safety Padding Installer Qualifications: Installer who has installer a minimum of 10 installations similar to the scope of Work of this project and who has a minimum of five (5) years experience in the fabrication and installation of protective padding or work similar to that which is described herein.

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."
- E. Revise subparagraph below to suit Project.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- F. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - 2. Keep plastic sheet material out of direct sunlight.
 - 3. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.
 - b. Store wall-guard and handrail covers in a horizontal position.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Safety Padding Guarantee:
1. Protective Padding Installer shall agree to repair or replace defective material or Work. Guarantee includes loss of adhesion, resiliency or delaminating. Guarantee does not cover damage caused by sharp or burning objects. Safety padding is not intended to replace established management practices, but to supplement them in order to provide a safe environment for the end user, Owner and client. Guarantee for this work shall be signed by both the Sub-Contractor and the General Contractor.
 2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Project Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide handrails capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
 2. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. PVC Plastic: ASTM D 1784, Class 1, textured, chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant PVC or acrylic-modified vinyl plastic with integral color throughout.
1. Impact Resistance: Minimum 25.4 ft-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
 2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Tested according to ASTM D 543.
 3. Self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D 635.
 4. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 5. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

- B. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, but with not less than strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B 221 for Alloy 6063-T5.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by impact-resistant plastic wall protection manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 WALL GUARDS

- A. Crash Rail: Heavy-duty assembly consisting of continuous snap-on plastic cover installed over concealed retainer system; designed to withstand impacts.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Acrovyn** wall guards as provided by **C/S** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Floor Products Co., Inc.
 - b. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Balco, Inc.
 - d. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - e. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
 - f. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - g. Musson Rubber Company.
 - h. Pawling Corporation.
 - i. Tepromark International, Inc.
 - 2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.100-inch wall thickness; as follows:
 - a. Profile: Flat.
 - 1) Dimensions: Nominal 4 inches high by 1 inch deep.
 - 2) Surface: Uniform.
 - b. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Continuous Retainer: Minimum 0.080-inch- thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
 - 4. End Caps and Corners: Prefabricated, injection-molded plastic; matching color cover; field adjustable for close alignment with snap-on cover.
 - 5. Accessories: Concealed splices and mounting hardware.
 - 6. Mounting: Surface mounted directly to wall.
- B. Bumper Rail: Assembly consisting of continuous snap-on plastic cover installed over concealed, continuous retainer; designed to withstand impacts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Floor Products Co., Inc.
 - b. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
 - c. C/S Acrovyn
 - d. Balco, Inc.
 - e. Boston Retail Products.
 - f. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - g. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
 - h. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - i. Musson Rubber Company.
 - j. Pawling Corporation.
 - k. WallGuard.com.
2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.078-inch wall thickness; as follows:
 - a. Profile: Rounded bullnose profile, nominal 4 inches high by 2 inches deep.
 - b. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Continuous Retainer: Minimum 0.080-inch- thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
4. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Bumper: Continuous rubber or vinyl bumper cushion(s).
6. End Caps and Corners: Prefabricated, injection-molded plastic; matching color cover; field adjustable for close alignment with snap-on cover.
7. Accessories: Concealed splices and mounting hardware.
8. Mounting: Surface mounted directly to wall.

2.4 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - c. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
 - d. Pawling Corporation.
 - e. WallGuard.com.
 2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0500 inch.
 - b. Finish: brushed.
 3. Wing Size: Nominal 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches.

4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
5. Mounting: Oval head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.5 IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL COVERINGS

A. Impact-Resistant Sheet Wall Covering: Fabricated from plastic sheet wall-covering material.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Acrovyn High Impact Wall Coverings by Construction Specialties, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Floor Products Co., Inc.
 - b. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
 - c. C/S Acrovyn
 - d. Balco, Inc.
 - e. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
 - f. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - g. Pawling Corporation.
 - h. Tepromark International, Inc.
 - i. WallGuard.com.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Sheet Thickness: 0.060 inch.
4. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Height: As indicated.
6. Joint Moldings: Extruded rigid plastic that matches sheet wall covering color.
7. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.6 SAFETY PADDING WALL COVERINGS

A. Safety Padding Wall Covering: Fabricated from synthetic resinous material.

B. Prelaminated, Safety Padding Wall Panels: Safety padding material factory laminated to oriented strand board backing.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Gold Medal Safety Padding** as provided by **Marathon Engineering Corporation** or comparable product complying with requirements and approved in writing by Architect prior to bid, by another manufacturer:
2. Composition at Walls: 1-inch- thick padding laminated to 7/8-inch- thick, DOC PS 2 oriented strand board core.
 - a. Total Thickness: Not less than 1 1/2 inches.
3. Composition at Door Jambs: 1/2-inch- thick padding laminated to 7/8-inch- thick, DOC PS 2 oriented strand board core.

- a. Total Thickness at Door Jambs: Not less than 1 inch.
4. Protective Padding Properties:
 - a. Weight: Approximately 5 pounds per square foot.
 - b. Tensile Strength Range: 300 psi minimum per ASTM D412
 - c. Temperature Stability: Unaffected from 20 degrees F to 120 degrees F.
 - d. Moisture Absorption: 0.8 percent to 1.05 percent by weight.
 - e. Compression Set: 90 percent recovery after 72 hours.
 - f. Compression Properties: 30 psi to 70 psi at 50 percent modulus.
 - g. Elongation at break ASTM D412: 150 percent typical
 - h. Acute Oral Toxicity Test: Non Toxic
 - i. Hardness: Durometer reading of 60 (plus or minus 5).
 - j. Fungus Resistance per MIL-I-531-D: Completely Resistant Rating (0.0.0)
 - k. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - l. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
5. Sheet Size: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Height: Full wall.
7. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Mounting: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.
- D. Miter corners and ends of wood handrails for returns.

2.8 METAL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 3. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

- B. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
 - 1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.
 - b. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches.
 - c. Adjust end caps as required to ensure tight seams.

- B. Impact-Resistant Wall Covering: Install top and edge moldings, corners, and divider bars as required for a complete installation.
- C. Installation of Protective Padding
 - 1. Inspect surfaces to receive padding. Notify architect in writing if surfaces are not satisfactory for application of materials. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of surface.
 - 2. Mechanically fastened vertical panels to walls as per manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Leave a gap of 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch between panels. Filled gaps with manufacturer's recommended compound. When fully cured, sand compound to meet adjacent edges.
 - 4. Fill fastener holes with manufacturer's recommended compound and sanded. Upon completion of sanding of all surfaces (walls, doors, ceiling and floor), apply manufacturer's recommended topcoat to all surfaces.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 2600

SECTION 10 2800 – TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public and patient-use toilet/shower room accessories.
2. Staff and visitor-use toilet/shower room accessories.
3. Underlavatory guards.
4. Custodial accessories.

A. Owner-Furnished Material:

1. Toilet Paper Dispensers (in staff and visitor toilet rooms).
2. Soap Dispensers.
3. Waste receptacles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- D. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

2.2 PUBLIC AND PATIENT-USE TOILET/SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or equivalent product, approved by Architect prior to bid, by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 2. American Accessories Inc.
 3. American Specialties, Inc.
 4. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 5. Bradley Corporation.
 6. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 7. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Recessed Paper Towel Dispenser B-359 Classic Series.**
 - a. Mounting: Recessed.
 - b. Minimum Capacity: 350 C-fold or 475 multifold towels.
 - c. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser (For Single Occupancy Patient Toilet Rooms):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Recessed Paper Holder 1840 FA Series.**
 - a. Mounting: Recessed.
 - b. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- D. Grab Bars:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bradley Corporation; Ligature Resistant Grab Bars.**
 - a. 1 1/2-inch o.d.
 - b. Heavy-duty stainless steel.
- E. Shower Curtain Track:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: **InPro Corporation: Optitrac Cubicle Track.**
 - a. Finish: White baked-enamel acrylic coated aluminum.
- F. Shower Curtain Hangers:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: **InPro Corporation: Optitrac Pop Out Carrier.**
 - a. Hangers compatible with curtain track.
 - b. Peak Load: 10 lbs.

G. Shower Curtain:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **InPro Corporation: Security Shower Curtains - Mesh top and clear bottom.**
 - a. Curtain Material: Opaque, vinyl, 38 inches with mesh on top and 22-inch clear vinyl on bottom, treated with antibacterial and flame-retardant agents.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Mirror Unit.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **American Specialties, Inc.; Inter-Lock Stainless Steel Framed Mirror. ASI Model 0600.**
 - a. Glazing: 1/2 inch thick polycarbonate mirror; no glass. .
 - b. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation

I. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **IPS Corporation; Truebro Lay Shield** or comparable product by the following:
 - a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.

2.3 STAFF AND VISITOR-USE TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or equivalent product, approved by Architect prior to bid, by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Accessories Inc.
3. American Specialties, Inc.
4. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
5. Bradley Corporation.
6. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
7. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **American Specialties, Inc.; Model 20030, Rovel Collection Surface Mounted Twin Hide-A-Roll Toilet Paper Dispensers.**
 - a. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
 - b. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - c. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
 - d. Capacity: Designed for 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
 - e. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Grab Bar:

1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, straight, 36 inches long.

D. Vendor:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **American Specialties, Inc.; Model 204684, Rovel Collection Recessed Dual Sanitary Napkin and Tampon Dispenser for ADAAG.**
2. Type: Sanitary napkin and tampon.
3. Mounting: Fully recessed, designed for 4-inch wall depth.
4. Capacity: 31 napkins and 22 tampons.
5. Operation: Single coin (25 cents).
6. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Lockset: Tumbler type with separate lock and key for coin box.

E. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **American Specialties, Inc.; Model 20470, Rovel Collection Recessed Sanitary Napkin Disposal.**
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

F. Seat-Cover Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **American Specialties, Inc.; Model 20477-SM, Rovel Collection Surface Mounted Seat Cover Dispenser.**
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 250 seat covers.
4. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.

G. Shower Curtain Rod:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Heavy-Duty Shower Curtain Rod.**
 - a. Model: B-6107
 - b. Outside Diameter: 1 inch.
 - c. Mounting: Flanges with exposed fasteners.
 - d. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

- e. Flange Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

H. Shower Curtain:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Vinyl Shower Curtains Model 204-2.**
 - a. Curtain Material: Opaque, matte white vinyl, 0.008-inches thick with antibacterial and flame-retardant agents. Bottom edge hemmed.
 - b. Grommets: Nickel-plated brass.
 - c. Hooks: Stainless steel of quantity and type recommended by curtain manufacturer.

I. Towel Rack:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Stainless Steel Towel Shelf with Towel Bar, Model: B-676 X 24.**

J. Folding Shower Seat:

1. Configuration: Rectangular seat.
2. Seat: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin); 0.05-inch minimum nominal thickness; with single-piece, pan-type construction and edge seams welded and ground smooth.
3. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

K. Mirror Unit:

1. Tempered glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.
2. Frame: Frameless.
3. 1/4 inch plate glass mirror with polished edges.
4. Mirror Edge Treatment: Rounded polished.
 - a. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
5. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror manufacturer and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
6. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

L. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **IPS Corporation; Truebro Lay Shield** or comparable product by the following:
 - a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.

2.4 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 4. Bradley Corporation.
 5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Utility Shelf with Mop and Broom Holder:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Utility Shelf with Mop/Broom Holders and Rag Hooks, Model: B-224.**

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

Utah State Hospital Consolidation
Department of Human Services
1300 East Center Street
Provo, Utah

Bid Documents

END OF SECTION 10 2800

SECTION 10 4413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 10 4416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.

- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.
- F. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet:
 - 1. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as drywall bead.
- E. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 4-inch backbend depth.
- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless-steel sheet.

- G. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- H. Door Style: Flush opaque panel, frameless, with no exposed hinges.
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide recessed door pull and friction latch.
 - 2. Provide concealed hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Lettered Door Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
 - 3. Door Lock: Cylinder lock, keyed alike to other cabinets.
 - 4. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Engraved.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Black.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
- K. Materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 - a. Finish: No. 4 directional satin finish.

2.2 SECURITY FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: 0.078-inch- thick stainless-steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet:
 1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- F. Door Material: 0.109-inch- thick stainless-steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Solid opaque panel with frame.
- H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated, and as follows:
 1. Recessed door pull.
 2. Continuous Hinge: Same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
 3. Mechanical Deadlock: Lockbolt retracted and extended by five-tumbler mogul cylinder; keyed one side.
 - a. Lockbolt: 1-1/2 inches high by 3/4 inch thick; 5/8-inch throw.
- I. Accessories:
 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to security fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in security fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Engraved.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Black.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
 3. Keys: Three per door lock.
- J. Materials:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 - a. Finish: No. 4 directional satin finish.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - 3. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 - 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 4413

SECTION 10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 10 4413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - g. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - h. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - i. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - j. Moon American.
 - k. Nystrom Building Products.
 - l. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.
 - m. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - n. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 10 4416

SECTION 10 5113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Standard metal lockers.
 2. Locker benches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker and bench.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Show locker trim and accessories.
 2. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For metal lockers and locker benches, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Full-size units of the following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:
 - a. Locks.
 - b. Identification plates.
 - c. Hooks.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers, locker benches, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers and benches are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.
- B. Deliver combination control charts to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases for metal lockers.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 - 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- C. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
 - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls, and elsewhere as indicated, for corrosion resistance.
 - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.2 STANDARD METAL LOCKERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.; Emperor Lockers.
 - 2. List Industries Inc.; Classic Line of Superior KD Lockers.
 - 3. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC; Standard Lockers.
 - 4. Penco Products, Inc.; Guardian Vanguard Lockers.
 - 5. Republic Storage Systems Company; Designer Lockers.
- B. Locker Arrangement: Double tier.
- C. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet as follows:

1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with single bend at sides.
 2. Backs and Sides: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
 3. Shelves: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- E. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
- F. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
1. Doors less than 12 inches wide may be fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 2. Doors for box lockers less than 15 inches wide may be fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 3. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 4. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.
 5. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
 - a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than six louver openings at top and bottom for single-tier lockers.
- G. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, full height.
- H. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond face of door; pry and vandal resistant.
1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in key locks, or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
 - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches and higher with three latch hooks; fabricated from 0.105-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded or riveted to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
 - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a

prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.

- I. Built-in Combination Locks: Key-controlled, three-number dialing combination locks; capable of at least five combination changes made automatically with a control key.
 - 1. Bolt Operation: Manually locking deadbolt or automatically locking spring bolt.
- J. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks.
 - 2. Coat Rods: For each compartment of single-tier metal lockers.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Legs: 6 inches high; formed by extending vertical frame members, or fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to bottom of locker.
 - a. Closed Front and End Bases: Fabricated from 0.036-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - 2. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - a. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
 - 3. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - 4. Center Dividers: Fabricated from 0.024-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- L. Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SIX-TIER METAL LOCKERS

- A. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or an equivalent product approved by Architect prior to bid and complying with requirements:
 - 1. Knocked-Down, Athletic Metal Lockers:
 - a. **Penco Products, Inc.; Invincible Lockers.**
- B. Locker Arrangement: 6-tier box.
- C. Box Locker Size: 12 inches wide by 12- inches high by 12-inches deep.
- D. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

- E. Body: Assembled by welding or riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
 - 1. Tops and Bottoms: 0.060-inch nominal thickness, with single bend at edges.
 - 2. Backs: 0.048-inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Shelves: 0.060-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- F. Unperforated Sides: Fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- G. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet or 0.097-inch nominal-thickness steel angles; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
- H. Reinforced Bottoms: Structural channels, formed from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to front and rear of side-panel frames.
- I. Perforated Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet with manufacturer's standard diamond perforations; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges and latch point (bottom) and right-angle single bend at remaining edges for box lockers.
 - 1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
- J. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel continuous or knuckle type.
- K. Door Handle and Latch for Box Lockers: Stainless-steel strike plate with integral pull; with steel padlock loop that projects through metal locker door.
- L. Built-in Combination Locks: Key-controlled, three-number dialing combination locks; capable of at least five combination changes made automatically with a control key.
 - 1. Bolt Operation: Manually locking deadbolt or automatically locking spring bolt.
- M. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following unless otherwise indicated:
- N. Accessories:
 - 1. Legs: 6 inches high; formed by extending vertical frame members, or fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to bottom of locker.

- a. Closed Front and End Bases: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 2. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet, with a pitch of approximately 20 degrees.
 - a. Closures: Vertical-end type.
 3. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- O. Finish: Baked enamel.
1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 LOCKER BENCHES

- A. Provide bench units with overall assembly height of 17-1/2 inches.
- B. Bench Tops: Manufacturer's standard one-piece units, with rounded corners and edges.
 1. Size: Minimum 9-1/2 inches wide by 1-1/4 inches thick except provide minimum 20-inch-wide tops where accessible benches are indicated.
 2. Laminated clear hardwood with one coat of clear sealer on all surfaces and one coat of clear lacquer on top and sides.
 3. Built in to wall.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.
- C. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers using nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets for nominal assembly at Project site.
- D. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
 1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above the floor.
 2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches above the floor.

- E. Coat Rods: Fabricated from 1-inch- diameter steel, chrome finished.
- F. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.
- G. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or zee profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- H. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
- I. Individual Sloping Tops: Fabricated in width to fit one locker frame in lieu of flat locker tops; with integral back; finished to match lockers. Provide wedge-shaped divider panels between lockers.
- J. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
- K. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

2.6 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Factory finish steel surfaces and accessories except stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pretreating, and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
 - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
- B. Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Assemble with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 - 1. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 - 2. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
 - b. Attach plates to upper shelf of each open-front metal locker, centered, with a least two aluminum rivets.
 - 3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
 - 4. Attach finished end panels with fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
- D. Fixed Locker Benches: Provide no fewer than two supports for each bench, uniformly spaced not more than 72 inches apart. Securely fasten tops of supports to undersides of bench tops, and anchor bases to wall.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- B. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 5113

SECTION 10 5626 - MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanically operated systems.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Recessed Tracks: Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete with installation of recessed tracks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for mobile shelving systems and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show shelving layout.
3. Show location and extent of rail system including depth required if recessed.
4. Show clear-aisle widths from face of carriages.
5. Detail fabrication and installation of mobile shelving systems including methods of anchoring shelves to carriages and rails to building structure as required for seismic restraint.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes, 6 inches in size.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following products, one of each, in manufacturer's standard size:

1. Flat shelving.
2. Each type of specialized shelving.

3. Front panels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Design Calculations: For seismic design of mobile storage shelving systems including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For mobile shelving systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Shelf Units: 5 of each size and type indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of mobile shelving systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal wear.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **high density mobile shelving system** by **Spacesaver Corporation** or comparable product complying with requirements and approved in writing by Architect prior to bid, by another manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain mobile storage systems including shelving from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Mobile shelving systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide mobile shelving systems capable of supporting the following:
 - 1. Load per Linear Foot of Carriage: 1500 lb/ft.
- C. Operating Force: For manually operated systems, maximum 1 lbf required to move 1000 lbs.

2.3 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard mobile storage shelving systems and components. Where components are not otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard components as required for a complete system.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Inserts: Furnish required concrete inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing track system, and furnish other components of work where installation of devices is specified in another Section.
- D. Tracks: Steel rails with tops machined to mate with guide wheels and with ends designed to provide smooth, secure continuity between sections without field welding. Provide mounting brackets, anchorage devices, adjustable leveling devices, and stops at terminations of rails to prevent carriages from running off track ends.
 - 1. Mounting: Recessed.
- E. Carriages: Rigid frames consisting of C-shaped cold-formed steel beams and cross beams, designed to allow secure anchorage of shelving units.
 - 1. Wheels: Manufacturer's standard number of bearing-mounted, steel wheels, precision ground to mate with tracks.

2. Bumpers: Provide two rubber bumpers with minimum depth of 1/2 inch each side.

F. Anti-Tip Brackets: Mount on carriage for engagement with track system to secure units against tipping.

G. Carriage End Panels: Full depth and height of shelving units. Provide at the operating end of each range.

1. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet, 0.048 inch thick.

2.4 MECHANICALLY OPERATED SYSTEMS

A. Drive Systems: Geared transmission and chain systems with tensioning device to provide mechanical assistance and uniform movement along entire length of each carriage. Permanently shielded and lubricated.

B. Drive Shaft: Continuous tubular or solid steel shaft, capable of transmitting torque from drive system without distortion.

C. Locking Pins: Located on range end panels to allow locking of individual range carriage when depressed.

2.5 STEEL-BRACKET SHELVING

A. Steel-Bracket Shelving: ANSI Z39.73, shelving consisting of two uprights and two spreaders per section forming a four-sided frame, with adjustable shelves on one or both sides of uprights cantilever-hung by brackets. Configure units for mounting on mobile carriages.

B. Shelving Units:

1. Type: Welded, self-supporting units.

2. Configuration: Double-faced units with gusset plates.

3. Shelf Styles: Provide the following styles and numbers of adjustable shelves:

a. Flat with integral backstops.

C. Frames:

1. Uprights: Steel channels, 0.060 inch thick, with slots to receive shelf bracket tabs at 1 inch o.c.

2. Spreaders: Tube steel, 0.060 inch thick.

3. Reinforcing Gusset Plates: Triangular steel plates, 0.060 inch thick, with return flange along bottom edge.

D. Adjustable Shelves: 0.048-inch- thick cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide two brackets per shelf; 0.060-inch- thick cold-rolled steel.

- E. Base: Manufacturer's standard for attachment to mobile carriages.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, minimum recess depth, and other conditions affecting performance of mobile shelving systems.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Level and plumb tracks to a tolerance of 0.09 inch in 120 inches with no more than 0.06-inch variation between adjacent rails. Use permanent shims or non-shrink grout as indicated by manufacturer.
- B. Recessed Track Systems: Solidly fill gaps between slab and rail according to manufacturer's written instructions to secure tracks and prevent movement.
- C. Carriage Installation: Mount mobile carriages on track system with anti-tip brackets engaged by rails and adjust for smooth operation. Provide non-moving carriages securely fixed to rails where indicated.

3.3 SHELVING INSTALLATION

- A. Attach shelving units to carriages according to manufacturer's written instructions and as required to prevent vibration during movement.
 - 1. Level and plumb shelving units to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

- B. Install shelves in shelving units at locations indicated on Drawings and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
- C. Protect installed products from damage during remainder of the construction period.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mobile storage shelving.

END OF SECTION 10 5626

SECTION 11 1313 - LOADING DOCK BUMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes loading dock bumpers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of loading dock bumper.
- B. Shop Drawings: For dock bumpers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOCK BUMPERS

- A. General: Surface-mounted bumpers; of type, size, and construction indicated; designed to absorb kinetic energy and minimize damage to loading dock structure.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Floor Products Company, Inc.
 - b. Beacon Industries, Inc.
 - c. Chalfant Sewing Fabricators, Inc.
 - d. Durable Corporation.
 - e. Hugger Dock Equipment Company.
 - f. Kelley; 4Front Engineered Solutions, Inc.
 - g. Pioneer Dock Equipment.
 - h. Rite-Hite Holding Corporation.
 - i. Rotary Products Inc.
 - j. Serco; 4Front Engineered Solutions, Inc.
 - k. Super Seal Mfg. Ltd.
 - l. Vestil Manufacturing Corp.
- B. Laminated-Tread Dock Bumper: Fabricated from multiple, uniformly thick plies cut from fabric-reinforced rubber tires. Laminate plies under pressure on not less than two 3/4-inch-diameter, steel supporting rods that are welded at one end to 1/4-inch-thick, structural-steel end angle and secured with a nut and angle at the other end. Fabricate angles with predrilled anchor

holes and sized to provide not less than 1 inch of tread plies extending beyond the face of closure angles.

1. Thickness: 6 inches.
 2. Horizontal Style: 6 inches high by length indicated on Drawings.
- C. Anchorage Devices: Galvanized-steel anchor bolts, nuts, washers, bolts, sleeves, cast-in-place plates, and other anchorage devices as required to fasten bumpers securely in place and to suit installation type indicated. Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- D. Materials: ASTM 36/A 36M for steel plates, shapes, and bars. Hot-dip galvanize according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Dock Bumpers: Attach dock bumpers to face of loading dock in a manner that complies with requirements indicated for spacing, arrangement, and position relative to top of platform and anchorage.
 1. Welded Attachment: Plug-weld anchor holes in contact with steel inserts and fillet weld at other locations.
 2. Screw Attachment: Attach dock bumpers to wood construction with lag bolts as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished dock bumpers, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 11 1313

SECTION 11 1319 - STATIONARY LOADING DOCK EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Edge-of-dock levelers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for curb angles at edges of recessed pits and loading dock platform edge channels.
2. Section 11 1313 "Loading Dock Bumpers" for loading dock bumpers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, equipment bases, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
2. Review sequence of operation for each type of loading dock equipment.
3. Review coordination of interlocked equipment specified in this Section and elsewhere.
4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Operating Range: Maximum amount of travel above and below the loading dock level.

B. Working Range: Recommended amount of travel above and below the loading dock level for which loading and unloading operations can take place.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for stationary loading dock equipment.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For stationary loading dock equipment.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of anchors and field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each dock leveler, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Indicate compliance of dock levelers with requirements in MH 30.1 for determining rated capacity, which is based on comprehensive testing within last two years of current products.
 2. Submittal Form: According to MH 30.1.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For stationary loading dock equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with stationary loading dock equipment, including recessed pit dimensions, slopes of driveways, and heights of loading docks, by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace dock levelers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including cracked or broken structural support members, load-bearing welds, and front and rear hinges.
 - b. Faulty operation of operators, control system, or hardware.
 - c. Deck plate failures including cracked plate or permanent deformation in excess of 1/4 inch between deck supports.
 - d. Hydraulic system failures including failure of hydraulic seals and cylinders.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Structural Assembly: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Hydraulic System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty shall be for unlimited usage of leveler for the specified rated capacity over the term of the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 EDGE-OF-DOCK LEVELERS

- A. General: Surface-mounted, hinged-lip-type, edge-of-dock levelers designed for permanent installation on face of loading dock platform; of type, function, operation, capacity, size, and construction indicated; and complete with controls, safety devices, and accessories required.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Beacon Industries, Inc.
 - b. Blue Giant Equipment Corporation.
 - c. Pentalift Equipment Corporation.
 - d. Pioneer Dock Equipment.
 - e. Power& a division of Systems, Inc.
 - f. Serco; 4Front Engineered Solutions, Inc.
- B. Standard: Comply with MH 30.1, except for structural testing to establish rated capacity.
- C. Rated Capacity: Capable of supporting total gross load of 300,000 lbs. without permanent deflection or distortion.

- D. Platform Ramp Width: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Hinged Lip: Not less than 7/16-inch- thick, nonskid steel tread plate.
 - 1. Hinge: Full-width, piano-type hinge with heavy-wall hinge tube and grease fittings, with gussets on lip and ramp for support.
- F. Function: Dock levelers shall compensate for differences in height between truck bed and loading platform.
 - 1. Vertical Travel: Operating range above platform level of sufficient height to enable lip to extend and clear truck bed before contact with the following minimum working range:
 - a. Above Adjoining Platform: 6 inches.
 - b. Below Adjoining Platform: 5 inches.
 - 2. Automatic Vertical Compensation: Floating travel of ramp with lip extended and resting on truck bed shall compensate automatically for upward or downward movement of truck bed during loading and unloading.
 - 3. Automatic Lateral Compensation: Tilting of ramp with lip extended and resting on truck bed shall compensate automatically for canted truck beds of up to 3 inches over width of ramp.
 - 4. Lip Operation: Manufacturer's standard mechanism, which automatically extends and supports hinged lip on ramp edge with lip resting on truck bed over dock leveler's working range, allows lip to yield under impact of incoming truck and automatically retracts lip when truck departs.
 - a. Length of Lip Extension: 17 inches.
 - 5. Automatic Ramp Return: Automatic return of unloaded ramp, from raised or lowered positions to stored position, level with platform, as truck departs. Leveler shall be capable of retracting to stored position while truck is at loading dock.
- G. Mechanical Operating System: Manual control; counterbalance and spring operation. Spring-operated raising and walk-down lowering of unloaded ramp. Equip leveler with a torsion-spring counterbalancing mechanism controlled by a hold-down device.
 - 1. Lever Handle: Self-storing lever handle for raising unloaded ramp with minimal lifting force by pulling lever back to extend lip and pushing lever forward to lower ramp and lip.
- H. Hydraulic Operating System: Electric control from a remote-control station; fully hydraulic operation. Electric-powered hydraulic raising and hydraulic lowering of ramp. Equip leveler with a packaged unit including a unitized, totally enclosed, nonventilated electric motor, pump, manifold reservoir, and valve assembly of proper size, type, and operation for capacity of leveler indicated. Provide a hydraulic velocity fuse connected to main hydraulic cylinder to limit loaded ramp's free fall to not more than 3 inches.

1. Remote-Control Station: Weatherproof single-button station of the constant-pressure type, enclosed in NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 box. Ramp and lip raise to vertical position and extend to truck bed by depressing and holding button.
 - I. Construction: Fabricate dock-leveler frame, platform supports, and lip supports from structural- and formed-steel shapes. Weld platform and hinged lip to supports. Fabricate entire assembly to withstand deformation during both operating and stored phases of service. Chamfer lip edge to minimize obstructing wheels of material-handling vehicles.
 1. Cross-Traffic Support: Manufacturer's standard method of supporting ramp at platform level in stored position with lip retracted. Provide a means to release supports to allow ramp to descend below platform level.
 2. Maintenance Strut: Integral strut to positively support ramp in up position during maintenance of dock leveler.
 - J. Integral Laminated-Tread Dock Bumper: Fabricated from 6-inch- thick, multiple, uniformly thick plies cut from fabric-reinforced rubber tires. Laminate plies under pressure on not less than two 3/4-inch- diameter, steel supporting rods that are welded at one end to 1/4-inch- thick, structural-steel end angle and secured with a nut and angle at the other end. Fabricate angles with predrilled anchor holes and sized to provide not less than 1 inch of tread plies extending beyond the face of closure angles.
 - K. Materials:
 1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM 36/A 36M.
 2. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from steel plate complying with ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 55.
 3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold formed.
 4. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - L. Dock-Leveler Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.
 - M. Accessories:
 1. Self-forming pan.
 2. Cast-in-place design.
 3. Run-off guards.
 4. Ramp approach plate.
- 2.3 FINISH REQUIREMENTS
- A. Finish loading dock equipment after assembly and testing.
 - B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize components to comply with the following:
 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M for iron and steel loading dock equipment.

2. ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for iron and steel hardware for loading dock equipment.
- C. Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat in manufacturer's standard color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems for loading dock equipment to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine walls and floors of pits for suitable conditions where recessed loading dock equipment is to be installed. Pits shall be plumb and square and properly sloped for drainage from back to front of loading dock.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of loading dock equipment indicated to be attached to or recessed into concrete or masonry, and furnish anchoring devices with templates, diagrams, and instructions for their installation.
- B. Set curb angles in concrete edges of dock-leveler recessed pits with tops flush with loading platform. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- C. Place self-forming pan system for edge-of-dock levelers in proper relation to loading platform before pouring concrete.
- D. Clean recessed pits of debris.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install loading dock equipment as required for a complete installation.
 1. Rough-in electrical connections.
- B. Edge-of-Dock Levelers: Attach dock levelers to loading dock platform in a manner that complies with requirements indicated for arrangement and position relative to top of platform.

1. Weld anchor holes in contact with continuous embedded loading dock edge channel. Weld or bolt bumper blocks to face of loading dock.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust loading dock equipment to function smoothly and safely, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Test dock levelers for vertical travel within operating range indicated.
- C. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished loading dock equipment, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of loading dock equipment Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper loading dock equipment operation at rated speed and capacity. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain loading dock equipment.

END OF SECTION 11 1319

SECTION 11 5213 - PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrically operated projection screens and controls.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections including device boxes for switches and conduit, where required, for low-voltage control wiring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For projection screens. Show layouts and types of projection screens. Include the following:

1. For electrically operated projection screens and controls:
 - a. Location of screen centerline relative to ends of screen case.
 - b. Location of wiring connections.
 - c. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
 - d. Anchorage details.
 - e. Wiring diagrams.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Substitution Limitations: Proposed substitutions for specified projection screen products must be approved in writing by Architect prior to bidding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICALLY OPERATED PROJECTION SCREENS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard units consisting of case, screen, motor, controls, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation.

1. Controls: Remote, three-position control switch.

- a. Provide locking cover plates for switches.
 2. Motor in Roller: Instant-reversing motor with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal-overload protection, preset limit switches, and positive-stop action to prevent coasting.
 3. Tab Tensioning: Provide units that have a durable low-stretch cord, such as braided polyester, on each side of screen connected to edge of screen by tabs to pull screen flat horizontally.
- B. Suspended, Electrically Operated Screens with Automatic Ceiling Closure: Motor-in-roller motor units with bottom of case composed of two panels: one panel designed to open and close automatically, the other removable or openable for access to interior of case.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Motor in Roller:
 - 1) Da-Lite Screen Company; Director Electrol.
 - 2) Draper Inc.; Ultimate Access/Series E.
 - 3) Stewart Filmscreen Corporation; Stealth Trap Door ElectriScreen.
 2. Provide screen case constructed to be installed with underside flush with ceiling.

2.2 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN MATERIAL

- A. High-Gain Reflective Viewing Surface: Peak gain not less than 2.5, and half-gain angle of at least 20 degrees from the axis of the screen surface.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Da-Lite Screen Company; High Power.
 - b. Stewart Filmscreen Corporation; Silver 3D.
- B. Seamless Construction: Provide screens, in sizes indicated, without seams.
- C. Edge Treatment: Without black masking borders.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN INSTALLATION

- A. Install front-projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and in relation to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that produces a

smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.

1. Install low-voltage controls according to NFPA 70 and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use UL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
2. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen controls, limit switches, closures, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

END OF SECTION 11 5213

SECTION 11 6623 - GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Basketball equipment.
2. Volleyball equipment.
3. Safety pads.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installation of floor insert sleeves to be cast in concrete slabs and footings.
2. Section 09 6566 "Resilient Athletic Flooring" for game lines and markers.
3. Section 11 6653 "Gymnasium Dividers."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. FIBA: Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation).
- B. FIVB: Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation).
- C. NCAA: The National Collegiate Athletic Association.
- D. NFHS: National Federation of State High School Associations.
- E. USAV: USA Volleyball.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. If applicable, include assembly, disassembly, and storage instructions for removable equipment.
2. Motors: Show nameplate data, ratings, characteristics, and mounting arrangements.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that products contain no urea formaldehyde.

- C. Shop Drawings: For gymnasium equipment.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include details of field assembly for removable equipment, connections, installation, mountings, floor inserts, attachments to other work, and operational clearances.
 - 3. Include transport and storage accessories for removable equipment.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of gymnasium equipment.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Basketball Net: Full size.
 - 2. Volleyball Net: Minimum 12-inch length by full height, including one edge and net accessories.
 - 3. Volleyball Floor Insert: Full-size unit.
 - 4. Volleyball Post Standard: Full-size unit with net tensioner.
 - 5. Pad Fabric: Wall padding not less than 3 inches square, and corner and column Samples not less than 3 inches long, with specified treatments applied. Mark face of material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Court layout plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with floor inserts, game lines, and markers applied to finished flooring.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of gymnasium equipment.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gymnasium equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install gymnasium equipment until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

- B. Field Measurements: Verify position and elevation of floor inserts and layout for gymnasium equipment.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of floor inserts with structural floors and finish flooring installation and with court layout and game lines and markers on finish flooring.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of overhead-supported gymnasium equipment and suspension-system components with other construction including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of gymnasium equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Basketball backboard failures including glass breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of basketball backstops.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of gymnasium equipment from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Basketball backstops and anchors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.3 BASKETBALL EQUIPMENT

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **EZ-Fold SWD** stationary wall-mounted backstop as provided by **Draper, Inc.** or comparable product approved by Architect prior to bid by one of the following:
 - 1. AALCO Manufacturing.
 - 2. ADP Lemco.

3. Bison, Inc.
 4. Douglas Industries, Inc.
 5. Institutional Products, Inc.
 6. Jaypro Sports Construction Group.
 7. L. A. Steelcraft.
 8. Porter Athletic, Inc.
 9. Spalding Equipment.
- B. General: Provide equipment complying with requirements in FIBA's "Basketball Rule Book."
- C. Protruding fasteners or exposed bolt heads on front face of backboards are not permitted.
- D. Provide manufacturer's recommended connections complying with Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" of size and type required to transfer loads to building structure.
- E. Wall-Mounted Backstops: Complete assembly extending from wall, including support framing to building structure, bracing, cables, support chains, pulleys, fittings, hardware, pipe anchors, equipment pads, and fasteners.
1. Stationary Type: Provide manufacturer's standard assembly for stationary backstop.
 2. Framing: Steel pipe, tubing, and shapes. Design framing to minimize vibration during play.
 - a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard polyester powder-coat finish.
 3. Goal Height Adjuster: Adjustable from 8 to 10 feet with gear-drive mechanism, locking in any position within adjustment range, with visible height scale attached to side of framing.
 - a. Operation: Manual with detachable crank handle.
- F. Basketball Backboards:
1. Shape and Size:
 - a. Rectangular, 72 by 48 inches width by height, with rounded corners.
 2. Backboard Material: With predrilled holes or preset inserts for mounting goals, and as follows:
 - a. Glass: Not less than 1/2-inch- thick, transparent tempered glass complying with ASTM C 1048 Kind FT (fully tempered) and with impact testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 Category II or ANSI Z97.1 Class A for safety glazing. Provide glass and framing system manufactured to comply with FIBA Level 1 or Level 2 requirement that glass does not split off if broken. Provide glass with impact-absorbing resilient rubber or PVC gasket around perimeter in a fully welded, painted steel frame, with steel subframe, reinforcement, bracing, and mounting slots for mounting backboard frame to backboard support framing.

- 1) Standard Mount: Provide steel corner reinforcement with mounting slots for mounting backboard frame to backstop at standard mounting centers.
3. Target Area and Border Markings: Permanently etched in white color, marked in pattern and stripe width according to referenced rules.
- G. Goal Mounting Assembly: Compatible with goal, backboard, and support framing; with hole pattern that is manufacturer's standard for goal attachment.
 1. Glass Backboard Goal Mounting Assembly: Goal support framing and reinforcement designed to transmit load from goal to backboard frame and to minimize stresses on glass backboard.
- H. Basketball Goals: Complete with flanges, braces, attachment plate, and evenly spaced loops welded around underside of ring.
 1. Double-Rim Basket Ring: Fabricated with two rims, each consisting of a 5/8-inch-diameter steel rod welded into 18-inch ID rings.
 2. Type: Movable, breakaway design with manufacturer's standard breakaway mechanism and rebound characteristics identical to those of fixed, nonmovable ring.
 3. Breakaway Characteristics: Positive-lock movable breakaway design, with manufacturer's standard breakaway mechanism including preset pressure release, set to release at 180- and 230-lb load, and automatic reset. Provide movable ring with rebound characteristics identical to those of fixed, nonmovable ring.
 4. Field Adjustment: Provide rim that is field-adjustable for rebound elasticity without being removed from the backboard.
 5. Net Attachment: No-tie loops for attaching net to rim without tying.
 6. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.
- I. Basketball Nets: 12-loop-mesh net, between 15 and 18 inches long, sized to fit rim diameter, and as follows:
 1. Cord: Made from white cotton.
 2. Competition Cord: Antiwhip, made from white nylon cord not less than 120-gm thread and not more than 144-gm thread.
- J. Backboard Safety Pads: Designed for backboard thickness indicated and extending continuously along bottom and up sides of backboard and over goal mounting and backboard supports as required by referenced rules.
 1. Attachment: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 VOLLEYBALL EQUIPMENT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Douglas Industries, Inc.
 2. Draper, Inc.
 3. Jaypro Sports Construction Group.
 4. L. A. Steelcraft.
 5. Performance Sports Systems; a Gared Holdings company.
 6. Porter Athletic, Inc.
 7. Schelde North America.
 8. Spalding Equipment.
 9. Sports Imports.
- B. General: Provide equipment complying with requirements in FIVB's "Official Volleyball Rules."
- C. Floor Insert: Chrome-finished steel floor plate; and steel pipe sleeve, concealed by floor plate, with capped bottom end, sized with ID to fit post standards, not less than 12 inches long to securely anchor pipe sleeve in structural floor; with anchors designed for securing floor insert to floor substrate indicated; one per post standard.
1. Floor Plate: Manufacturer's standard hinged access cover, designed to be flush with adjacent flooring. Provide two tools for unlocking access covers.
- D. Post Standards: Removable, paired volleyball post standards and a center post standard for multicourt play as indicated. Adjustable, telescoping height. Designed for easy removal from permanently placed floor insert supports. Fabricated from manufacturer's standard metal pipe or tubing, with nonmarking plastic or rubber end cap or floor bumper to protect permanent flooring. Finished with manufacturer's standard factory-applied, polyester powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness or plated metal finish.
1. Nominal Pipe or Tubing Diameter: 3-inch OD at base.
 2. Net Height Adjuster: Track or rail system and lock mechanism designed for infinite height adjustment, complete with fittings; designed for positioning net at heights indicated.
 - a. Net Heights: Between sitting volleyball net height and boys'/men's volleyball net height, 36 and 95-5/8 inches or more.
 3. Height Markers: Clearly marked at regulation play heights for sitting volleyball.
- E. Net: 32 feet long; two per every center post standard; and as follows:
1. Width and Mesh: 36 inches with 4-1/2-inch- square mesh made of black polyester string.
 - a. Hem Band Edges: White, 2-inch- wide top binding; black, 3/4-inch- wide bottom and side bindings; tie offs at top and bottom of each side end of net; and 1/4-inch-diameter rope, at least 42 feet long, threaded through top hem of binding.

2. Dowels: Not less than 1/2-inch- diameter fiberglass or 1-inch- diameter wood. Provide two dowels per net threaded through each side hem sleeve for straightening net side edges.
 3. Net Antennas: 3/8-inch- diameter, high-tensile-strength, extruded-fiberglass or plastic rods, 72 inches long, extending above top hem band of net, with alternating white and red bands according to competition rules. Provide two antennas per net.
 - a. Clamps: Designed to secure antenna to top and bottom of net.
- F. Net-Tensioning System: Designed to adjust and hold tension of net. Fully enclosed, nonslip manufacturer's standard-type winch with cable length and fittings for connecting to net lines, positive-release mechanism, and manufacturer's standard handle. Mount net tensioner on post standard at side away from court. Provide end post with post top pulley. Provide opposing post with welded-steel loops, hooks, pins, or other devices for net attachment and post top grooved line guide.
- G. Bottom Net Lock Tightener: Provide manufacturer's standard quick-release-type tension strap; a spring-loaded, self-locking tensioner; a turnbuckle; a pulley; or other device and linkage fittings designed to quickly and easily tighten bottom line or net.
- H. Safety Pads: Comply with NCAA and NFHS requirements. Provide pads consisting of not less than 1-1/4-inch- thick, multiple-impact-resistant crosslinked or closed-cell polyethylene foam filler covered by puncture- and tear-resistant fabric cover, not less than 14-oz./sq. yd. PVC-coated polyester, treated with fungicide for mildew resistance; with fire-test-response characteristics indicated. Provide pads with hook-and-loop closure or attachments for the following components:
1. Post Standards: Wraparound style, designed to totally enclose each standard to a height of not less than 72 inches; one per post.
 2. Net Lines: Four per net.
 3. Fabric Cover Flame-Resistance Ratings: Complies with NFPA 701.
 4. Fabric Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry standard colors and color densities.
- I. Post Standard Transporter: Manufacturer's standard wheeled unit designed for transporting a single post.

2.5 SAFETY PADS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AALCO Manufacturing.
 2. ADP Lemco.
 3. Draper, Inc.
 4. Institutional Products, Inc.
 5. Jaypro Sports Construction Group.
 6. Performance Sports Systems; a Gared Holdings company.

7. Porter Athletic, Inc.
 8. Spalding Equipment.
- B. Safety Pad Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
1. Flame-Spread Index: **[25 or less] [26 to 75] [76 to 200]**.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Pad Coverings: Provide safety pad fabric covering that is fabricated from puncture- and tear-resistant, PVC-coated polyester or nylon-reinforced PVC fabric, not less than 14-oz./sq. yd and treated with fungicide for mildew resistance; with surface-burning characteristics indicated, and lined with fire-retardant liner.
- D. Wall Safety Pads: Padded wall wainscot panels designed to be attached in a continuous row; each panel section consisting of fill laminated to backer board with visible surfaces fully covered by seamless fabric covering, free of sag and wrinkles and firmly attached to back of backer board.
1. Backer Board: Not less than 3/8-inch- thick plywood, mat formed, or composite panel.
 2. Fire-Resistive Fill: Multiple-impact-resistant foam not less than 1-1/2-inch- thick, fire-resistive neoprene; 6.0-lb/cu. ft. density.
 3. Size: Each panel section, manufacturer's standard dimensions.
 4. Number of Modular Panel Sections: As indicated.
 5. Installation Method: Manufacturer's standard.
 6. Fabric Covering Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for two color(s).
- E. Corner Wall Safety Pads: Wall corner pad consisting of not less than 1-1/4-inch- thick, multiple-impact-resistant, closed-cell, polyethylene-foam filler, covered on both sides and all edges by fabric covering with backer board and manufacturer's standard anchorage to wall.
1. Length: Each pad in manufacturer's standard length.
 2. Fabric Covering Color(s): Match color of wall safety pads for 2 colors.
- F. Column Safety Pads: Pads covering exposed flange of columns to height indicated, consisting of not less than 1-1/4-inch- thick, multiple-impact-resistant, closed-cell, polyethylene-foam filler, covered on both sides and all edges by fabric covering with backer board and manufacturer's standard anchorage to column.
1. Length: Each pad in manufacturer's standard length.
 2. Fabric Covering Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for two colors.
- G. Cut-out Trim: Provide manufacturer's standard flanged cut-out trim kits for fitting pads around switches, receptacles, and other obstructions.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and finish type indicated.
 - 1. Extruded Bars, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - 2. Cast Aluminum: ASTM B 179.
 - 3. Flat Sheet: ASTM B 209.
- B. Steel: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M or ASTM A 513, cold formed.
 - 3. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Support Cable: Manufacturer's standard galvanized-stranded-steel wire rope with a breaking strength of 7000 lb. Provide fittings complying with wire rope manufacturer's written instructions for size, number, and installation method.
- D. Support Chain and Fittings: For chains used for overhead lifting, provide Grade 80 heat-treated alloy steel chains, complying with ASTM A 391/A 391M, with commercial-quality, hot-dip galvanized or zinc-plated steel connectors and hangars.
- E. General-Purpose Chain: For chains not used for overhead lifting, provide carbon steel chain, complying with ASTM A 413/A 413M, Grade 30 proof coil chain or other grade recommended by gymnasium equipment manufacturer. Provide coating type, chain size, number, and installation method complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Castings and Hangers: Malleable iron, complying with ASTM A 47/A 47M; grade required for structural loading.
- G. Composite Wood Products: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- H. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- I. Equipment Wall-Mounted Board: Wood, transparent finish, size, and quantity as required to mount gymnasium equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; concealed; tamperproof, vandal- and theft-resistant design.
- K. Grout: Nonshrink, nonmetallic, premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107 with minimum strength recommended in writing by gymnasium equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for play court layout, alignment of mounting substrates, installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify critical dimensions.
 - 2. Examine supporting structure, subgrades, subfloors, and footings below finished floor.
 - 3. Examine wall assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors and fasteners, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked. Locate reinforcements and mark locations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Complete equipment field assembly where required.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install gymnasium equipment after other finishing operations, including painting, are completed.
- C. Permanently Placed Gymnasium Equipment and Components: Install rigid, level, plumb, square, and true; anchored securely to supporting structure; positioned at locations and elevations indicated; in proper relation to adjacent construction; and aligned with court layout.
 - 1. Floor Insert Location: Coordinate location with application of game lines and markers, and core drill floor for inserts after game lines are applied.
 - 2. Floor Insert Elevation: Coordinate installed heights of floor insert with installation and field finishing of finish flooring and floor-plate type.
 - 3. Operating Gymnasium Equipment: Verify clearances for movable components of gymnasium equipment throughout entire range of operation and for access to operating components.
- D. Floor Insert Setting: Position sleeve in oversized, recessed voids in concrete slabs. Clean voids of debris. Fill void around sleeves with grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Protect portion of sleeve above subfloor from splatter. Verify that sleeves are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing; hold in position during placement and finishing operations until grout is sufficiently cured. Set insert so top surface of completed unit is flush with finished flooring surface.
- E. Safety Pads: Mount with bottom edge at dimension indicated on Drawings above finished floor.

- F. Cut-out Trim: Limit cuts in face of padding from trim unit's corner-to-corner outside dimensions. Install with ends of cuts concealed behind trim flange.
- G. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors and fasteners where necessary to secure built-in and permanently placed gymnasium equipment to structural support and to properly transfer load to in-place construction.
- H. Removable Gymnasium Equipment and Components: Assemble in place to verify that equipment and components are complete and in proper working order. Instruct Owner's designated personnel in properly handling, assembling, adjusting, disassembling, transporting, storing, and maintaining units. Disassemble removable gymnasium equipment after assembled configuration is approved by Owner, and store units in location indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable components of gymnasium equipment to operate safely, smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing gymnasium equipment installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris and touch up damaged shop-applied finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Replace gymnasium equipment and finishes that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 11 6623

SECTION 11 6653 - GYMNASIUM DIVIDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Top-roll divider systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Motors: Show mounting arrangements and wiring diagram to power source and controls.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gymnasium dividers.
 - 1. Include plans showing alignment of curtains in relation to court layout.
 - 2. Include elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 3. Include system clearances, stacking requirements, and limits for fitting into adjacent construction.
 - 4. Include loads, point reactions, and locations for attachment of gymnasium dividers to structure.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of gymnasium divider curtain fabric.
- D. Samples for Verification: For divider curtain fabric, not less than 12 inches square of mesh and of solid fabric.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of gymnasium divider.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gymnasium dividers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install gymnasium dividers until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify size of space, available clearances, obstructions, and position for gymnasium dividers.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of overhead-supported gymnasium dividers and suspension-system components with other construction including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Electrically Operated Dividers: Coordinate electrical requirements for type and location of power supply, conduit, wiring, and control boxes.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of gymnasium dividers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of gymnasium dividers.
 - b. Tearing or deterioration of fabric, seams, or other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain gymnasium dividers from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 TOP-ROLL DIVIDER SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Top Roll Divider** as provided by **Draper, Inc.** or comparable product complying with requirements and approved in writing by Architect prior to bid, by one of the following:

1. AALCO Manufacturing.
2. ADP Lemco.
3. Draper, Inc.
4. Jaypro Sports Construction Group.
5. Performance Sports Systems; a Gared Holdings company.
6. Spalding Equipment.

- B. Divider Curtain System: Electrically operated, top-roll drive pipe, and as follows:

1. Outer Edge Hems: Double turned and welded.
2. Supports and Fittings: Corrosion-resistant steel clamps and hangers.
3. Drive Pipe: 3-1/8-inch nominal diameter, fabricate from steel, aluminum, or PVC pipe or tubing with a minimum number of joints, as necessary for required lengths. Steel shall be galvanized or shop primed and shop finished with black paint.
4. Curtain Battens: 1-1/2-inch nominal diameter, fabricated from steel pipe or tubing with a minimum number of joints, as necessary for required lengths. Provide galvanized steel, or shop prime and shop finish with black paint.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Support Chain and Fittings: For chains used for overhead lifting, provide Grade 80 heat-treated alloy steel chains, complying with ASTM A 391/A 391M, with commercial-quality, hot-dip galvanized or zinc-plated steel connectors and hangers.
- B. General-Purpose Chain: For chains not used for overhead lifting, provide carbon steel chain, complying with ASTM A 413/A 413M, Grade 30 proof coil chain or other grade recommended by gymnasium divider manufacturer. Provide coating type, chain size, number, and installation method complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; concealed; tamperproof, vandal-resistant design.

2.4 ELECTRIC OPERATORS

- A. General: Factory-assembled electric operation system of size and capacity recommended and provided by gymnasium divider manufacturer for gymnasium dividers specified, with electric motors, thermal-overload protection, factory-rewired motor controls, control devices, and accessories required for proper operation. Include wiring from control stations to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Motor Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. Voltage: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
 - 2. Phase: Single.
 - 3. Hertz: 60.
 - 4. Horsepower: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop dividers at fully extended and fully retracted positions.
- E. Control System:
 - 1. Key Operation: NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, momentary-contact, three-position switch-operated control.
 - a. Keys: Provide two keys per station.

2.5 DIVIDER CURTAINS

- A. Upper Curtain, Mesh: Woven mesh of polyester yarn coated with vinyl, weighing not less than 9 oz./sq. yd..
 - 1. Mesh Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- B. Lower Curtain, Solid: Woven polyester fabric coated with vinyl, 18 oz./sq. yd., 10-foot height above floor.
 - 1. Fabric Color(s): One color, as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- C. Hems: Folded and electronically welded.
- D. Seams: Electronically welded.

- E. Overall Curtain Height: Floor to ceiling, within installation clearances required.
- F. Bottom of Curtain: Approximately 2 inches above finished floor.
- G. Divider Curtain Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701, Test 2.

2.6 DIVIDER ACCESSORIES

- A. Safety Lock: Locks drive system when speed exceeds 1-1/2 fps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for alignment of mounting substrates, installation tolerances, operational clearances, building electrical system connection types and locations, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify critical dimensions.
 - 2. Examine supporting structure.
 - 3. Examine wall assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors and fasteners, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked. Locate reinforcements and mark locations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install gymnasium dividers after other finishing operations, including painting, are completed.
- C. Gymnasium Dividers and Components: Install level, plumb, square, and true; anchored securely to supporting structure; positioned at locations and elevations indicated; in proper relation to adjacent construction; and aligned with court layout.
 - 1. Verify clearances for movable components of gymnasium dividers throughout entire range of operation and for access to operating components.
- D. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors and fasteners where necessary to secure gymnasium dividers to structural support and to properly transfer load to in-place construction.
- E. Connections: Connect automatic operators to building electrical system.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable components of gymnasium dividers to operate safely, smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, distortion, uneven tension, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- B. Limit Switch Adjustment: Set and adjust upper and lower limit controls.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing gymnasium divider installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris and touch up damaged shop-applied finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Replace gymnasium divider components and finishes that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gymnasium dividers.

END OF SECTION 11 6653

SECTION 12 2113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Horizontal louver blinds with aluminum slats.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for horizontal louver blinds.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of horizontal louver blind.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of horizontal louver blind indicated.

1. Slat: Not less than 12 inches long.
2. Horizontal Louver Blind: Full-size unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 24 inches long.
3. Valance: Full-size unit, not less than 12 inches wide.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of horizontal louver blind.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Horizontal Louver Blinds: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, texture, pattern, and gloss indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain horizontal louver blinds from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, ALUMINUM SLATS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 - 2. Levolor Contract; a Newell Rubbermaid company.

3. Springs Window Fashions.
- B. Slats: Aluminum; alloy and temper recommended by producer for type of use and finish indicated; with crowned profile and radius corners.
1. Width: 1 inch.
 2. Thickness: Not less than 0.008 inch.
 3. Spacing: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Finish: Ionized antistatic, dust-repellent, baked polyester finish.
 5. Features:
 - a. Lift-Cord Rout Holes: Minimum size required for lift cord and located near back (outside) edge of slat to maximize slat overlap and minimize light gaps between slats.
- C. Headrail: Formed steel or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled. Headrails fully enclose operating mechanisms on three sides.
1. Capacity: One blind per headrail unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Ends: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Manual Lift Mechanism:
 - a. Lift-Cord Lock: Variable; stops lift cord at user-selected position within blind full operating range.
 - b. Operator: Extension of lift cord(s) through lift-cord lock mechanism to form cord pull.
 4. Manual Tilt Mechanism: Enclosed worm-gear mechanism and linkage rod that adjusts ladders.
 - a. Tilt: Full.
 - b. Operator: Clear-plastic wand.
 - c. Over-Rotation Protection: Manufacturer's detachable operator or slip clutch to prevent over rotation of gear.
 5. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Lengths: Manufacturer's standard.
 6. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Locations: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Bottom Rail: Formed-steel or extruded-aluminum tube that secures and protects ends of ladders and lift cords and has plastic- or metal-capped ends.
1. Type: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Lift Cords: Manufacturer's standard braided cord.
- F. Ladders: Evenly spaced across headrail at spacing that prevents long-term slat sag.
1. Type: Braided cord.

- G. Valance: Manufacturer's standard.
- H. Mounting Brackets: With spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.
 - 1. Type: Between jambs.
- I. Hold-Down Brackets and Hooks or Pins: Manufacturer's standard.
- J. Side Channels and Perimeter Light Gap Seals: Manufacturer's standard.
- K. Colors, Textures, Patterns, and Gloss:
 - 1. Slats: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Components: Provide rails, cords, ladders, and materials exposed to view matching or coordinating with slat color unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 1 inch from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1/2 inch from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
 - 2. Install mounting and intermediate brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
 - 3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer and that ensures that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged horizontal louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Architect before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 2113

SECTION 12 2413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.
2. Motor-operated roller shades with single rollers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.
2. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing the perimeters of installation accessories for light-blocking shades with a sealant.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.

1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.
2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.

E. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Draper Inc.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 - 3. MechoShade Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Skyco Shading Systems, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
 - 1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
 - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.
 - 2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.
 - a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criteria are more stringent.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
 - 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 - 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- E. Shadebands:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
 - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches.
 - 2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
 - 3. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MOTOR-OPERATED, SINGLE-ROLLER SHADES

- A. Motorized Operating System: Provide factory-assembled, shade-operator system of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for conditions indicated, complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, power disconnect switch, enclosures protecting controls and operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring from motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
 - 1. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Electric Motor: Manufacturer's standard tubular, enclosed in roller.
 - a. Electrical Characteristics: Single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 3. Remote Control: Electric controls with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for surface mounting. Provide the following for remote-control activation of shades:
 - a. Individual/Group Control Station: Momentary-contact, three-position, rocker-style, wall-switch-operated control station with open, close, and center off functions for individual and group control.

- 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 2) Locate switches where indicated in Electrical Drawings:
 - a) Locate switches on walls of locked cabinets in classrooms and similar areas that have AV cabinets.
 - b) Locate switches for staff access on walls in nurse areas where staff has direct observation of patients.
 - c) Locate switches on walls in group rooms, visiting rooms, and similar areas where staff does not always have direct observation. Provide Key switches to cut off power to wall switches in these areas.
- b. Keyed Control Stations: Keyed switch that shuts off power to wall switches indicated at group rooms, visiting rooms, and similar areas where staff does not have direct observation. Provide two keys per station.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2) Locate keyswitches where indicated in Electrical Drawings.
4. Crank-Operator Override: Crank and gearbox operate shades in event of power outage or motor failure.
5. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to stop shades automatically at fully raised and fully lowered positions.
6. Operating Features:
 - a. Group switching with integrated switch control; single faceplate for multiple switch cutouts.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers that are operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- E. Shadebands:
 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.

- b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Installation Accessories:

- 1. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
 - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard in height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches.
- 2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
- 3. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
 - 1. Source: Roller-shade manufacturer.
 - 2. Type: PVC-coated fiberglass.
 - 3. Weave: Mesh.
 - 4. Roll Width: Sufficient to cover window opening.
 - 5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
 - 6. Openness Factor: Percent s selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
 - 1. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
 - 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated roller shades to building electrical system.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION 12 2413

SECTION 12 3616 - STAINLESS STEEL COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Stainless steel countertops with integral sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL COUNTERTOPS

A. Stainless-Steel Countertops and sinks:

1. Description: Flat countertops with sinks configured as indicated.

a. Tops: Stainless steel, Type 304, 0.078 inch thick, reinforced and sound deadened.

1) Back Splash: Manufacturer's standard height.

2) Edge: Bullnose on front edge, and sides.

- b. Sink: Stainless steel, Type 304, 0.078 inch thick, welded into tabletop and including the following:

- B. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

2.2 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, austenitic stainless steel, type as indicated.

1. Stainless-Steel Finish: Directional satin finish, No. 4.

- B. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Stainless-Steel Finishes:

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
- B. Install countertops and sinks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Complete assembly where field assembly is required.
 1. Provide closed butt and contact joints that do not require a filler.
 2. Grind field welds on stainless-steel equipment until smooth and polish to match adjacent finish.
- D. Install countertops and sinks with access and maintenance clearances that comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- E. Install joint sealant in joints between stainless steel and abutting surfaces with continuous joint backing unless otherwise indicated. Produce airtight, watertight, vermin-proof, sanitary joints.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. After completing installation of countertops and sinks, repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean countertops and sinks as required to produce ready-for-use condition.
- C. Protect countertops and sinks from damage during remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION 12 3616

SECTION 12 3661 - SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-surface-material countertops and backsplashes.
2. Quartz agglomerate countertops and backsplashes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that wood products comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.

C. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.
2. One full-size solid-surface-material countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches, of construction and in configuration specified.
3. One full-size quartz agglomerate countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches, of construction and in configuration specified.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner
 - 3. Endsplash: Matching backsplash
- B. Countertops: 3/4" thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- C. Backsplashes: 3/4" thick, solid surface material.
- D. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

2.2 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
 - 3. Endsplash: Matching backsplash.
- B. Countertops: 3/4-inch- thick, quartz agglomerate with front edge built up with same material.
- C. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- thick, quartz agglomerate.
- D. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

2.3 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural solid surface countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. Certified Wood Materials: Fabricate countertops with wood and wood-based products produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue , made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
1. Recycled Content: Not less than 25 percent preconsumer or postconsumer recycled content.
- E. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
- F. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.
1. **Pediatric Building:**
 - a. Basis of Design: Provide product indicated on Finish Legend by Avonite Surfaces or, subject to compliance with requirements, an equivalent product approved by Architect prior to bid, by one of the following:
 - 1) LG Chemical, Ltd.
 - 2) Meganite Inc.
 - 3) Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.
 - 4) Swan Corporation (The).
 - 5) Transolid, Inc.
 - 6) Wilsonart International.
 - b. Type: Provide Standard Type unless Special Purpose Type is indicated.
 - c. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with ISSFA-2 and ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.
 - d. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Finish Legend in Drawings
 2. **Payne Building:**

- a. Basis of Design: Provide product indicated on Finish Legend by **E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company (Corian)** or, subject to compliance with requirements, an equivalent product approved by Architect by one of the following:
 - 1) LG Chemical, Ltd.
 - 2) Meganite Inc.
 - 3) Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.
 - 4) Swan Corporation (The).
 - 5) Transolid, Inc.
 - 6) Wilsonart International.
 - b. Type: Provide Standard Type unless Special Purpose Type is indicated.
 - c. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with ISSFA-2 and ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.
 - d. Colors and Patterns:
 - 1) SS-01: Lava Rock.
 - 2) SS-02: Serene Sage.
- G. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with the "Physical Characteristics of Materials" Article of ANSI SS1.

1. **Pediatric Building:**

- a. Basis of Design: Where indicated in Drawings, Provide **Hanstone-Slice of Ice CW102** and **Caesarstone-7141** or, subject to compliance with requirements, an equivalent product approved by Architect prior to bid by one of the following:
 - 1) Cambria.
 - 2) Cosentino USA.
 - 3) E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - 4) LG Chemical, Ltd.
 - 5) Meganite Inc.
 - 6) Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.
 - 7) Technistone USA, Inc.
 - 8) Transolid, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with

manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

1. Install backsplashes and endsplashes to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
2. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

END OF SECTION 12 3661

SECTION 12 4813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Resilient-tile entrance mats.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete to receive floor mats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each floor mat.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Resilient-Tile Entrance Mats: Full-size tile units equal to 2 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS, GENERAL

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.2 RESILIENT-TILE ENTRANCE MATS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **FlexTuft Vulcanized Rubber Tiles as provided by Flexco**, or an equivalent product, complying with requirements and approved by architect prior to bid, by one of the following:
1. American Mat & Rubber Company.
 2. Cactus Mat Mfg. Co.
 3. Durable Corporation.
 4. Flexco.
 5. Mats Inc.
 6. Musson Rubber Company.
 7. Pawling Corporation; Architectural Products Division.
- B. Rubber-Tire Tiles: Units of edge-grain-laminated and chenille-buffed, rubber-tire wall cuts; bonded to sheet rubber or other durable flexible backing sheet to form 3/8-inch- thick, square tile.
1. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Tweed FT-1
 2. Tile Size: 12 inches.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, minimum recess depth, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install recessed mat to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Set mat tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action; coordinate top of mat surfaces with bottom of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between door and mat.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 4813

SECTION 12 6800 - WALL POCKET FOLDING TABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Folding table and bench seats with integral wall pockets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings: For wall pockets and folding tables. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes and the following:

E. Samples for Verification: For the high-pressure plastic laminates, 12 inches square:

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive structural performance tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for the following:

1. Folding tables.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For folding tables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has specialized in installing built-in tables and seating similar to those required for this project and who is acceptable to and certified by the manufacturer of the built-in table/seating system.

- B. Welder Qualifications: Engage certified welders that have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, have undergone recertification.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not limitation of, other rights Owner may have under contract documents.
 - 1. Warranty Coverage: To include replacement or repair of any defect in the original material and workmanship, including welds, pockets, tables and benches.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide bench undercarriage capable of supporting 200 lbs. at any point when top panels are removed.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Wall Pocket – Against Wall Systems** as provided by **Palmer Hamilton**, or an equivalent product approved by Architect prior to bid by another manufacturer.

2.3 WALL-MOUNTED TABLES & BENCHES

- A. Wall-Pocket Cafeteria Tables and Benches:
 - 1. Tabletop Frames: Dual 1.25 × 2.125 inch, 18-gauge steel box channels.
 - 2. Bench Frame: Dual 1.5 inch, 16-gauge steel angle with returned edges rolled to 11-gauge.
 - 3. Tubular Members:
 - a. Stretcher Bar: 16-gauge, 1 inch diameter steel tubing.
 - b. Bench end legs: 16-gauge, 1 inch diameter steel tubing.
 - c. Table end legs: 14-gauge, 1 inch diameter steel tubing.
 - d. Center Leg Assembly Outer Telescoping Tube: 14-gauge, 1.375 inch diameter steel tubing.
 - e. Center Leg Assembly Inner Telescoping Tube: 18-gauge, 1.125 inch diameter steel tubing.
 - f. Finish: Epoxy powder coat.
 - g. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer full range.

4. Table Tops and Benches:
 - a. Pockets: Provide tables and benches that are detachable from and interchangeable in steel pockets.
 - b. Counterbalance Springs: Equip tables and benches with compression springs to ensure proper counterbalance in any position.
 - c. Locking: Automatic locking when folded into pocket for storage.
 - d. Tables and Benches Surfaces: Smooth and free of lock holes.
 - e. Lock Bolts: Provide each table and bench with two sets of .5-inch diameter, solid steel lock bolts. One set of pins manually activates by means of remote handle positioned near center of each table and bench. Second set of pins automatically engages while closing table and bench.
 - f. Down Latches: Provide each table and bench with field adjustable down latches.
 - g. Top panels .75 inch thick, resin wood with density of 45 pcf, surfaced with GP-335 vertical grade plastic laminate and BK-25 plastic backing sheet.
 - h. Table:
 - 1) Length: 165.5 inches, Height: 29 inches, Width: 29.5 inches.
 - 2) Table Edge: EdgeGuard-bonded polyurea.
 - 3) Laminate Surface: Wilsonart Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - i. Bench: Length: 165.5 inches, Height: 17 inches, Width: 11.5 inches.
 - j. Wheels: Colson Performa non-marking wheels.
5. Wall-Storage Pockets: All-welded construction of 16-gauge steel with 11-gauge sill and top plates, without partial back or open studs.
 - a. Finish: Phosphate coated for rust prevention.
 - b. Coating: Sprayed-on epoxy paint with hardener.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. On-Wall Table Products - Mounted on Wall Surface:
 - a. Double Table: (Pocket Size) Height: 89.875 inches, Width: 61.625 inches, Depth: 11.5 inches.
 - b. Facing: Provide 2 inch side facing to overlap walls in recessed installation.
 - c. Head Panel: Provide custom head panel with 2.5 inches vertical facing to cover masonry opening of 86.5 inches.
 - d. Lock and Retainer: Table and bench have self-actuating safety latch which engages automatically when the table/bench is closed.
 - e. Pockets, tables, and benches are provided with key operated mullion locks to prevent unauthorized use.
 - f. Strap Anchors: Provide for pockets built into masonry walls.
 - g. Anchor Holes: Provide at base and back of pocket for fastening unit to floors and walls.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine area with Installer present where built-in tables and seating are to be installed.
- B. Ensure compliance with installation tolerance requirements and other conditions affecting performance of built-in tables and seating.
- C. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble folding tables in location directed by Architect to verify that components are complete and in proper working order.
- B. Install tables over a level surface with no more than a 1/8 inch change in height in 10 feet.
- C. Install built-in tables and seating to comply with manufacturer's instructions, shop drawings and specifications.
- D. Provide accessories indicated, including anchors, fasteners, inserts, and other hardware required for installing and attaching units to adjoining construction.
- E. Secure sill level on floor with flat-head screws through each hole provided by the manufacturer using lead or patent-type anchors for screws in concrete floors. Install screw heads flush.
- F. Provide seven-foot center-to-center pocket mounting distance minimum for 26-inch aisles between table/bench seats.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective tables, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Lubricate, test and adjust each built-in table and seating unit to operate easily/comply with manufacturer's specifications. Including testing/adjustment of controls and safety features. Clean tables and benches on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 12 6800

SECTION 21 1000 - WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following fire-suppression piping inside the building:
 - 1. Wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 2. Antifreeze sprinkler systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets" and "Fire Extinguishers" for cabinets and fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for piping outside the building.
 - 3. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.
- C. Institutional style sprinklers shall be installed in all patient rooms and adjacent corridors.
- D. All black steel sprinkler pipe shall have a wall thickness less than or equal to schedule 40 and greater than schedule 10.
 - 1. Exception: Pipe with a nominal pipe size of 6 inches and greater may be schedule 10.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- D. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Underground service piping below the building.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.
- B. Design sprinkler piping according to the following and obtain approval from engineer, prior to submitting to other authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Design sprinkler system with the following 15% reduced flow data:

Flow data available at 1250 East Center Street, Provo, Utah

Static – 87psi

Residual – 47psi @ 1772gpm flowing

Date of Test – 07/17/2012 by VBFA, Inc.

2. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
3. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

- a. Automobile Parking Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
- b. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
- c. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
- d. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
- e. Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
- f. Libraries, Except Stack Areas: Light Hazard.
- g. Library Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
- h. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
- i. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
- j. Residential Living Areas: Light Hazard.
- k. Restaurant Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

- a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
- b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
- c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
- d. Extra-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.30 gpm over 2500-sq. ft. area.
- e. Extra-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.40 gpm over 2500-sq. ft. area.
- f. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.

5. Minimum Density for Deluge-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over entire area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over entire area.
 - c. Extra-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.30 gpm over entire area.
 - d. Extra-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.40 gpm over entire area.
 - e. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.
 6. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
 7. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft..
 - b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
 - e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.
 - c. Extra-Hazard Occupancies: 500 gpm for 90 to 120 minutes.
- C. Seismic Performance: Fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Piping materials, including dielectric fittings, flexible connections, and sprinkler specialty fittings.
 2. Pipe hangers and supports, including seismic restraints.
 3. Valves, including listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, and specialty valves and trim.
 4. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.
 5. Hose connections, including size, type, and finish.
 6. Fire department connections, including type; number, size, and arrangement of inlets; caps and chains; size and direction of outlet; escutcheon and marking; and finish.
 7. Alarm devices, including electrical data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- D. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations, if

applicable. Drawings are to be approved by Engineer prior to submission to State Fire Marshal drawings are to be submitted to FM Global prior to submission to Engineer.

- E. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For standpipe and sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. An experienced installer who has designed and installed fire-suppression piping similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction. The Engineer requires evidence to support the ability of the contractor to perform work in the scope and volume as specified. A contractor, who cannot show such experience, may be found not suitable to perform the work. The following are the approved contractors for this project:

a. PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST

- 1) Alta Fire
- 2) Certified Fire
- 3) Chaparral Fire
- 4) Delta Fire
- 5) Quality Fire Protection
- 6) Fire Engineering
- 7) Fire Services Inc.
- 8) Simplex-Grinnell
- 9) Western Automatic
- 10) Western States Fire Protection

- b. A contractor not listed in the "PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST" must receive prior approval from the engineer to bid this project.

- B. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer or NICET Level III technician.

- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- D. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe, Private Hydrant, and Hose Systems."
 - 3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."
- E. International Conference of Building Code Officials codes and standards complying with the following:
 - 1. IBC-2009, "International Building Code."
 - 2. IFC-2009, "International Fire Code."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting, steel cabinet with hinged cover, with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified. All products to be FM Global approved.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell end and plain end.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, Class 53, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts and nuts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell end and plain end.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Threaded-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.

1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe hot-dip galvanized where indicated. Include ends matching joining method.
5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

B. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

1. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting not allowed.

C. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

D. Grooved-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2) Central Sprinkler Corp.

- 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 4) Ward Manufacturing.
- b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
 - c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- E. Threaded-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.
1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
 2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
 3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
 4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe.
 5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.
- F. Plain-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10.
1. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting not allowed.
- G. Plain-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10.
1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
 2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
- H. Grooved-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, and with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.
1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2) Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 4) Ward Manufacturing.
 - b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.

- c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- I. Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 is not allowed.
- J. Plain-End, Nonstandard OD, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 is not allowed.
- K. Plain-End, Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5 is not allowed.
- L. Grooved-End, Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends are not allowed.
- M. Schedule 5 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with plain ends is not allowed.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper; with plain ends.
 - 1. Copper fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP-3 or BCuP-4.
- B. Plain-End, Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match tubing system.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 4. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube not allowed.
 - 5. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP-3 or BCuP-4.
- C. Grooved-End, Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.
 - 1. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube not allowed.
 - 2. Grooved-Joint Systems:

- a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2) Victaulic Co. of America.
- b. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting. Fittings may have ends factory or field expanded to steel-pipe OD if required for copper tube systems using grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting equivalent to AWWA C606, but made to match copper-tube OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts. Use grooved-end-pipe couplings for tube and fitting that have expanded ends.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Assembly shall be copper alloy, ferrous, and insulating materials with ends matching piping system.
- B. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated assembly, designed for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F. Include insulating material that isolates dissimilar materials and ends with inside threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating as required for piping system.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- D. Dielectric Flange Insulation Kits: Components for field assembly shall include CR or phenolic gasket, PE or phenolic bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products and Systems, Inc.

- b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Insert manufacturer's name.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized steel with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining and threaded ends and 300-psig working-pressure rating at 225 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved ends and 300-psig working-pressure rating at 225 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Flexible connectors shall have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
 3. Option for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved for use with grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
 4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 6. Metraflex, Inc.
- C. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.
- D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

- E. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

2.7 CORROSION-PROTECTIVE ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Encasement for Underground Metal Piping: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, PE film, 0.008-inch minimum thickness, tube or sheet.

2.8 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall have 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating if fittings are components of high-pressure piping system.

- B. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast- or ductile-iron body; with threaded or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
 - c. Viking Corp.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

- C. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
 - c. Potter-Roemer; Fire-Protection Div.

- D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. AGF Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - c. G/J Innovations, Inc.
 - d. Triple R Specialty of Ajax, Inc.

- E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. CECA, LLC.
- b. Merit.

F. Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.

2.9 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. Valves shall be FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.

B. Gate Valves with Wall Indicator Posts:

- 1. Gate Valves: UL 262, cast-iron body, bronze mounted, with solid disc, nonrising stem, operating nut, and flanged ends.
- 2. Indicator Posts: UL 789, horizontal-wall type, cast-iron body, with hand wheel, extension rod, locking device, and cast-iron barrel.
- 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - b. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - c. NIBCO.
 - d. Stockham.

C. Ball Valves: Comply with UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc.

- 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
- 2. NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
- 3. NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
- 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO.
 - b. Victaulic Co. of America.

D. Butterfly Valves: UL 1091.

- 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Global Safety Products, Inc.
 - 2) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

- a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - 2) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - 3) Mueller Company.
 - 4) NIBCO.
 - 5) Victaulic Co. of America.

- E. Check Valves NPS 2 and Larger: UL 312, swing type, cast-iron body with flanged or grooved ends.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co.
 - b. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 - c. Clow Valve Co.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Firematic Sprinkler Devices, Inc.
 - g. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - h. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - i. Hammond Valve.
 - j. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - k. Mueller Company.
 - l. NIBCO.
 - m. Potter-Roemer; Fire Protection Div.
 - n. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - o. Star Sprinkler Inc.
 - p. Stockham.
 - q. United Brass Works, Inc.
 - r. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - s. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- F. Gate Valves: UL 262, OS&Y type.
 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - 2) Hammond Valve.
 - 3) NIBCO.
 - 4) United Brass Works, Inc.

 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron body with flanged ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Clow Valve Co.

- 2) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- 3) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- 4) Hammond Valve.
- 5) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 6) Mueller Company.
- 7) NIBCO.
- 8) United Brass Works, Inc.

G. Indicating Valves: UL 1091, with integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.

1. Indicator: Electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch and Visual.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or butterfly valve with bronze body and threaded ends.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 2) NIBCO.
- 3) Victaulic Co. of America.

3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
- 2) Grinnell Fire Protection.
- 3) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
- 4) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 5) NIBCO.
- 6) Victaulic Co. of America.

2.10 UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

- A. Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 2-piece copper-alloy body with chrome-plated brass ball, 600-psig minimum CWP rating, blowout-proof stem, and threaded ends.
- B. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125 minimum, swing type with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.
- C. Gate Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, solid wedge, and threaded ends.
- D. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

2.11 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Sprinkler System Control Valves: FMG approved, cast- or ductile-iron body with flanged or grooved ends, and 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Control valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Central Sprinkler Corp.
- b. Firematic Sprinkler Devices, Inc.
- c. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
- d. Grinnell Fire Protection.
- e. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
- f. Star Sprinkler Inc.
- g. Victaulic Co. of America.
- h. Viking Corp.

B. Automatic Drain Valves: UL 1726, NPS 3/4, ball-check device with threaded ends.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Grinnell Fire Protection.

2.12 SPRINKLERS

A. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Sprinklers shall have 250-psig minimum 300-psig pressure rating if sprinklers are components of high-pressure piping system.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Central Sprinkler Corp.
2. Firematic Sprinkler Devices, Inc.
3. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
4. Grinnell Fire Protection.
5. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
6. Star Sprinkler Inc.
7. Victaulic Co. of America.
8. Viking Corp.

C. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element complying with the following:

1. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.
2. UL 1626, for residential applications.

D. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

1. Open Sprinklers: UL 199, without heat-responsive element.
 - a. Orifice: 1/2 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.
 - b. Orifice: 17/32 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.
- E. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:
 1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate.
 2. Extended-coverage sprinklers, not allowed unless approved in writing prior to bidding.
 3. Flush ceiling sprinklers, including escutcheon, not allowed.
 4. Institution sprinklers, made with a small, breakaway projection.
 5. Pendent sprinklers.
 6. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
 7. Quick-response sprinklers.
 8. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.
 9. Sidewall sprinklers.
 10. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
 11. Upright sprinklers.
- F. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted. Finishes as approved by FM Global.
- G. Special Coatings: Wax, lead, and corrosion-resistant paint.
- H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 1. Ceiling Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Plastic, white finish, one piece, flat.
- I. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.13 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Central Sprinkler Corp.
 2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 3. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
 4. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
 5. Guardian Fire Equipment Incorporated.
 6. Potter-Roemer; Fire-Protection Div.
 7. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 8. United Brass Works, Inc.
- B. Wall-Type, Fire Department Connection: UL 405, 175-psig minimum pressure rating; with corrosion-resistant-metal body with brass inlets, brass wall escutcheon plate, brass lugged caps with gaskets and brass chains, and brass lugged swivel connections. Include inlets with

threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, outlet with pipe threads, extension pipe nipples, check devices or clappers for inlets, and escutcheon plate with marking similar to "AUTO SPKR"

1. Type: Flush, with three inlets and square or rectangular escutcheon plate.
 2. Finish: Polished brass.
- C. Exposed, Freestanding-Type, Fire Department Connection: UL 405, 175 psi minimum pressure rating; with corrosion-resistant-metal body, brass inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, and bottom outlet with pipe threads. Include brass lugged caps, gaskets, and brass chains; brass lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18-inch high, brass sleeve; and round, floor, brass escutcheon plate with marking "AUTO SPKR"
1. Finish Including Sleeve: Polished brass.

2.14 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Electrically Operated Alarm: UL 464, with 8-inch- minimum- diameter, vibrating-type, metal alarm bell with red-enamel factory finish and suitable for outdoor use.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor.
- C. Water-Flow Indicator: UL 346, electrical-supervision, paddle-operated-type, water-flow detector with 250-psig pressure rating and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - c. ITT McDonnell & Miller.
 - d. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - e. System Sensor.
 - f. Viking Corp.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- D. Pressure Switch: UL 753, electrical-supervision-type, water-flow switch with retard feature. Include single-pole, double-throw, normally closed contacts and design that operates on rising pressure and signals water flow.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grinnell Fire Protection.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - c. System Sensor.
 - d. Viking Corp.

- E. Valve Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - c. System Sensor.

- F. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor.

2.15 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Brecco Corporation.
 2. Dresser Equipment Group; Instrument Div.
 3. Marsh Bellofram.
 4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

- B. Description: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter, dial pressure gage with range of 0 to 250 psig minimum.
 1. Water System Piping: Include caption "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.
 2. Air System Piping: Include retard feature and caption "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Obtain Engineer's Water Analysis or fire-hydrant flow test. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article in Part 1 of this Section.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose connections and stations to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thicknesses, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for hose-station cabinets, and other conditions where hose connections and stations are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated.
- B. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- C. Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
- E. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Ductile-iron, push-on or mechanical-joint pipe and fittings and restrained joints. Include corrosion-protective encasement.
- F. Sprinkler Main Piping: Use the following:
 - 1. NPS 6 and Smaller: Standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, or grooved ends. No plain ends allowed.
 - 2. Outlets shall be welded.
 - a. Victaulic Brand Mechanical tee fittings may be used in lieu of welded outlets.

G. Branch line piping: Use the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threadable steel pipe with threaded ends; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - a. Victaulic Brand Mechanical tee fittings may be used

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Fire-Protection-Service Valves: UL listed and FM approved for applications where required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.
 2. General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FM-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.
 - b. Throttling Duty: Use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Ductile-Iron-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use ductile-iron pipe with radius-cut-grooved ends; ductile-iron, grooved-end fittings; and ductile-iron, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Steel-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut or roll-grooved ends and Schedule 30 or thinner steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and steel, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions. Use gaskets listed for dry-pipe service for dry piping.

3.7 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTION

- A. Install shutoff Backflow preventions assemblies, valve, pressure gage's, drain, and other accessories at connection to water service.

3.8 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC" for basic piping installation.

- B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- C. Install underground service-entrance piping according to NFPA 24 and with restrained joints.
- D. Make connections between underground and above-ground piping using bolted flange.
- E. Install mechanical sleeve seal at pipe penetrations in basement and foundation walls. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC."
- F. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- G. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- H. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- I. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- J. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- K. Install sprinkler zone control valves, check valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- L. Install ball drip valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- M. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- N. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials. Install according to NFPA 13 for sprinkler piping and to NFPA 14 for standpipes.
 - 1. No powder driven studs allowed.
 - 2. Wrap-around braces are to be provided at end of branch lines.
- O. Earthquake Protection: Install piping according to Factory Mutual 2-8 requirements, to protect from earthquake damage. Seismic Bracing shall be designed to withstand vertical forces and movement.
- P. Install piping with grooved joints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Construct rigid piping joints, unless otherwise indicated, or required by NFPA 13 for flexibility in seismic zones.

- Q. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

3.9 SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialty sprinkler fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Valves" for installing general-duty valves. Install fire-protection specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14, manufacturer's written instructions, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Valves: Install fire-protection-service valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Provide permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Double Check Valve Assemblies: Install valves in vertical or horizontal position, per listings and for proper direction of flow.

3.11 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

- A. General: All sprinklers are to be quick response type. Sprinkler heads shall be of the latest design closed spray type for 155°F unless specified otherwise or required by code. Extended coverage heads shall not be used. Orifices larger than 1/2" may be used as required by density and spacing demands. Use sprinklers according to the following applications:
1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright and/or pendent sprinklers. Provide mechanical guards on all heads at or below 7'-0" height above the floor or where damage from room occupant use may occur.
 2. Rooms with Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers.
 3. Rooms with Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers, where indicated.
 4. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers with recessed escutcheon.
 5. Institutional sprinklers shall be installed in areas of detention, correctional or mental health care facilities.
 6. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright; pendent, dry-type; and sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
 7. Provide freeze proof type automatic sprinkler heads serving unconditioned spaces, areas subject to freezing and in other areas requiring their use.
 8. Heads located within the air streams of unit heaters or other heat-emitting equipment shall be selected for proper temperature rating.
 9. Sprinkler Finishes: Use sprinklers with the following finishes:

- a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.
- b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with White cover plate to match ceiling color.
- c. Recessed Sprinklers: White, with FMG approved white escutcheon.

B. Sprinklers: Use the following:

1. All sprinklers shall be listed, quick response type.
2. Sprinkler in future finish spaces (shelled) 10' x 10' spacing shall be pendants/uprights installed with 1 x 1/2" bushing, to accommodate future finishes.
3. Finish ceiling spaces shall have recessed type escutcheon.

3.12 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Every effort shall be required to insure that the heads form a symmetrical pattern in the ceiling with the ceiling grid, lights, diffusers and grilles. Offsets shall be made in piping to accommodate ductwork in the ceiling. Heads should be symmetrical and all piping run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 1. In no case shall sprinkler heads be installed closer than approved distances from ceiling obstructions and HVAC ductwork.
 2. Sprinkler heads shall not conflict with tile grids.
 3. Sprinkler heads shall be located near center of corridors.
- B. Where layout of sprinkler heads is shown on reflected ceiling plans the locations shall be followed unless approval is obtained from the Architect or such locations shown do not meet the requirements of NFPA-13. In either case, approval of the Architect shall be obtained in writing before sprinkler head locations are changed. If the installation of additional heads is needed to conform to NFPA 13 requirements in areas where heads are shown on reflected ceiling plans, they shall be included in the contract price.
- C. Install sprinklers in patterns indicated.
- D. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space.
- E. Future finish shelled and tenant finish; Shell spaces shall be piped to accommodate future. Install sprinklers with 1" x 1/2" bushings, and space heads at a maximum spacing of 100 sq. ft. per head. Occupancy shall be Ordinary-Hazard Group 1 Design.
- F. Institutional type sprinkler shall be installed in the following areas:
 1. Holding Cells
 2. Patient Rooms
 3. Patient Corridors
 4. Other areas as indicated on drawings.

3.13 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water-supply piping and standpipes and sprinklers where indicated.
- B. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- C. Connect piping to specialty valves, hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.
- D. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 28.
- E. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

3.14 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 and in Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC."

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
- B. Flush, test, and inspect standpipes according to NFPA 14, "Tests and Inspection" Chapter.
- C. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- D. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Whether the underground serving the sprinkler system is done by this contractor or another, this contractor will be responsible to assure and have in his possession a certificate that the underground has been flushed and tested by the contractor who installed it in accordance with NFPA-24 prior to connection of the underground piping to the overhead sprinkler system.

3.16 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.18 COMMISSIONING

- A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.
- B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete and that "Material Test Certificates" are complete.
- C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.
- D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.
- E. Verify that hose connections and fire department connections have threads compatible with local fire department equipment.
- F. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.
- G. Verify that hose connections are correct type and size.
- H. Verify antifreeze solution mixture and fill system with solution.
- I. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

3.19 DEMONSTRATION & TESTS

- A. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.
- B. All tests will be conducted as required by the local authority having jurisdiction, and in no case less than those required by NFPA standards. As a minimum, piping in the sprinkler system shall be tested at a water pressure at 200 psi for a period of not less two hours, or at 50 psi in excess of the normal pressure when the normal pressure is above 150 psi. Bracing shall be in place, and air shall be removed from the system through the hydrants and drain valves before the test pressure is applied. No apparent leaks will be permitted on interior or underground piping.
- C. The local jurisdiction having authority and the Utah State Fire Marshal's office where required shall be notified at least three working days in advance of all tests and flushing. This includes any flushing of underground, hydrostatic testing, or flow testing that may be required.
- D. This contractor shall make all the required tests to the sprinkler system as required by code. He shall be responsible to assure that the Contractor Test Certificates for the overhead, backflow and underground work are completed and delivered to the owner's insurance underwriter to assure proper insurance credit.

- E. All tests requiring the witnessing by local authorities will be the responsibility of this contractor. If tests are not run or do not have the proper witness, then they will be run later and all damage caused by the system, or caused in uncovering the system for such test, will be borne by this contractor.

3.20 WARRANTY

- A. This contractor shall warranty the sprinkler system and all its components for one year from the date of acceptance by the owner. Any costs incurred to extend any warranties of materials to assure this time frame shall be borne by this contractor.
- B. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals with correct as-builts test certificates and warranties included. A minimum 6 sets to be provided in red 3-ring binders.
- C. Electronic copy of AutoCAD as-built drawings shall also be provided on CD, with each O&M Manual.

3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
- B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 21 1000

SECTION 22 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.
12. Link Seal

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping:
ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
1. Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- D. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK SEAL

- A. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Pressure Plates
 - 1. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:

- a. Izod Impact - Notched = 2.05ft-lb/in. per ASTM D-256
Flexural Strength @ Yield = 30,750 psi per ASTM D-790
Flexural Modulus = 1,124,000 psi per ASTM D-790
Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792
2. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a “Hex Nut Interlock” designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer’s name molded into it.
3. For fire and Hi-Temp service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.
4. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be: 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a 85,000 psi average tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

- 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

SECTION 22 0513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in plumbing equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F>.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.

2. Split phase.
 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 22 0513

SECTION 22 0519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.
3. Test plugs.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for domestic and fire-protection water service meters outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 4. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 7 inches long.
- C. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass or plastic.
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 2. Ernst Gage Co.
 - 3. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 - 4. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 5. Miljoco Corp.
 - 6. NANMAC Corporation.
 - 7. Noshok, Inc.
 - 8. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - 10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Trelice, H. O. Co.
 - 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - 15. Winters Instruments.
- B. Description: Direct-mounting, bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers complying with ASME B40.3.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled type, stainless steel with 5-inch diameter.
- D. Element: Bimetal coil.
- E. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

- F. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
- G. Window: Glass or plastic.
- H. Ring: Stainless steel.
- I. Connector: Adjustable angle type.
- J. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 3. Ernst Gage Co.
 - 4. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 5. Miljoco Corp.
 - 6. NANMAC Corporation.
 - 7. Noshok, Inc.
 - 8. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 9. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - 10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 - 15. Winters Instruments.
- B. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
 - 2. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 - 3. Ernst Gage Co.

4. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
 6. Marsh Bellofram.
 7. Miljoco Corp.
 8. Noshok, Inc.
 9. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 10. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
 11. Terice, H. O. Co.
 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 13. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 14. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
 15. Winters Instruments.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 6-inch diameter.
 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
 7. Window: Glass.
 8. Ring: Stainless steel.
 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- C. Remote-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, indicating-dial type.
1. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 6-inch diameter with holes for panel mounting.
 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
 7. Window: Glass.
 8. Ring: Stainless steel.
 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- D. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.

2. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 2. MG Piping Products Co.
 3. National Meter, Inc.
 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
 6. Terice, H. O. Co.
 7. Weksler.
 8. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
 1. Insert material for water service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
 2. Insert material for water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.
- E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, one thermometer, and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
 1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
 2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
 3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
 4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the outlet of each domestic, hot-water storage tank.

- B. Install liquid-filled-case-type, vapor-actuated dial thermometers at suction and discharge of each pump.
- C. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
 - 2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install remote-mounting dial thermometers on panel, with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- C. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- D. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- E. Install remote-mounting pressure gages on panel.
- F. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage.
- G. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- H. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- I. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- J. Install thermometers and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for thermometers, gages, machines, and equipment.
- K. Adjust faces of thermometers and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 22 0519

SECTION 22 0523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
4. Bronze lift check valves.
5. Bronze swing check valves.
6. Iron swing check valves.
7. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
8. Iron, center-guided check valves.
9. Iron, plate-type check valves.
10. Bronze globe valves.
11. Iron globe valves.
12. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
 - 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
 - 5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded.
- e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.

- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.

C. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- b. DynaQuip Controls.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Three piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Bronze.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.

D. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- b. Hammond Valve.

- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Three piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
- b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
- d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- f. DeZurik Water Controls.
- g. Flo Fab Inc.
- h. Hammond Valve.
- i. Kitz Corporation.
- j. Legend Valve.
- k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- l. NIBCO INC.
- m. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
- n. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
- p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - f. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - g. Flo Fab Inc.
 - h. Hammond Valve.
 - i. Kitz Corporation.
 - j. Legend Valve.
 - k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - l. NIBCO INC.
 - m. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - n. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: NBR.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

C. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. American Valve, Inc.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. DeZurik Water Controls.

- h. Flo Fab Inc.
- i. Hammond Valve.
- j. Kitz Corporation.
- k. Legend Valve.
- l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
- n. NIBCO INC.
- o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
- p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
- q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
- r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

D. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
- b. American Valve, Inc.
- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
- e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
- f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- g. DeZurik Water Controls.
- h. Flo Fab Inc.
- i. Hammond Valve.
- j. Kitz Corporation.
- k. Legend Valve.
- l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
- n. NIBCO INC.
- o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
- p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
- q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
- r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: NBR.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

E. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the:

- a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
- b. American Valve, Inc.
- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
- e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- g. DeZurik Water Controls.
- h. Flo Fab Inc.
- i. Hammond Valve.
- j. Kitz Corporation.
- k. Legend Valve.
- l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
- n. NIBCO INC.
- o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
- p. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- q. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
- r. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
- s. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Stainless steel.

F. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ABZ Valves and Controls; A div. of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
- b. American Valve, Inc.
- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- d. Cooper Cameron Valves; A div. of Cooper Cameron Corp.
- e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- g. DeZurik Water Controls.
- h. Flo Fab Inc.
- i. Hammond Valve.
- j. Kitz Corporation.
- k. Legend Valve.
- l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
- n. NIBCO INC.
- o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
- p. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- q. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
- r. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
- s. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: NBR.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.5 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.

- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Trim: Bronze.
- g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
- h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

2.9 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - c. Crispin Valve.
 - d. DFT Inc.
 - e. Flo Fab Inc.
 - f. GA Industries, Inc.
 - g. Hammond Valve.
 - h. Metraflex, Inc.
 - i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - j. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - k. NIBCO INC.
 - l. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - m. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - n. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
 - o. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
- d. Style: Compact wafer.
- e. Seat: Bronze.

B. Class 150, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.

- b. Crispin Valve.
- c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- d. Style: Compact wafer.
- e. Seat: Bronze.

2.10 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- c. Flomatic Corporation.
- d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: API 594.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
- e. Seat: Bronze.

B. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
- d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: API 594.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: Bronze.

C. Class 125, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Cooper Cameron Valves TVB Techno.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
 - g. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: API 594.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

D. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: API 594.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.11 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Kitz Corporation.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Powell Valves.
- h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- j. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
- f. Packing: Asbestos free.
- g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.12 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Kitz Corporation.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Powell Valves.
- i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.13 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
 - 2. Roto Hammer Industries.
 - 3. Trumbull Industries.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
 - 1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
 - 2. Attachment: For connection to ball butterfly and plug valve stems.
 - 3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Aluminum, of type and size required for valve.
 - 4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

- E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball butterfly gate globe and plug valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or butterfly valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service Globe, angle, ball or butterfly valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.
 3. Ball Valves: One, Two or Three piece, full or, regular port, bronze with bronze or stainless-steel trim.
 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.
 5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 2. Ball Valves: One, Two or Three piece, full or, regular port, bronze with bronze or stainless-steel trim.
 3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM or NBR seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
 4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125 or Class 250, metal seats.
 5. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring weight.
 6. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300, compact-wafer, metal seat.
 7. Iron, Plate-Type Check Valves: Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300; single plate; metal seat.
 8. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125 or Class 250.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

SECTION 22 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 8. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 5. Mechanical Anchors: ICC-ES Evaluation Reports validating 'Cracked Concrete' testing per A.C. 193 must be provided for anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life-safety systems including fire sprinkler systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel.", AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 8. Grinnell Corp.
 9. GS Metals Corp.
 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 14. Tolco Inc.
 15. Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - 3. GS Metals Corp.
 - 4. Hilti, Inc.
 - 5. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 7. Tolco Inc.
 - 8. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hilti, Inc.
- b. MKT Fastening, LLC.
- c. Powers Fasteners.
- d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors and Concrete Screws: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. For anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life- safety systems including fire sprinkler systems, Anchors shall have been tested for 'Cracked Concrete' per A.C. 193 per a valid ICC-ES Evaluation Report. Manufacturers with these anchors have been designated below with: '*'

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- b. Empire Industries, Inc.
- c. Hilti, Inc.
- d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
- e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
- f. Powers Fasteners.
- g. Simpson Strong-Tie Co. *

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- b. MIRO Industries.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. MIRO Industries.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
 - c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Bases: One or more plastic.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
 2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
 3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.

2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18 or Simpson Blue Banger Concrete insert with UL & FM approvals): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Powder actuated fasteners shall not be used for seismic bracing attachments.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. For anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life-safety systems including fire sprinkler systems, anchors shall have been tested for 'Cracked Concrete' per A.C. 193 and shall have a valid ICC-ES Evaluation Report
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-

- 1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- O. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports. For applications where seismic bracing is required, 'Cracked Concrete' expansion anchors or concrete screws tested per A.C. 193 must be provided for seismic bracing anchorage where post-installed anchors are required.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

SECTION 22 0533 - HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing piping heat tracing for freeze prevention, domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance, and snow and ice melting on roofs and in gutters and downspouts with the following electric heating cables:
 - 1. Constant wattage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that special warranties stated in this Article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws. Coordinate with Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONSTANT-WATTAGE HEATING CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BH Thermal Corporation.
2. Chromalox, Inc.; Wiegard Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
3. Delta-Therm Corporation.
4. Easy Heat Inc.
5. Nelson Heat Trace.
6. Pyrotenax; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
7. Raychem; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
8. Thermon Manufacturing Co.
9. Trasor Corp.

- B. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 12 AWG, nickel-coated stranded copper bus wires with single-stranded resistor wire connected between bus wires. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight.

- C. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant fluoropolymer.

- D. Cable Cover: Stainless-steel braid, and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.

- E. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 392 deg F.

- F. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Maximum Heat Output: Provide capacities and characteristics as noted on the drawings.

2.2 CONTROLS

- A. Pipe-Mounting Thermostats for Freeze Protection:

1. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F.
2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.

3. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.
4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Warning Labels: Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Install the following types of electric heating cable for the applications described:
 1. Snow and Ice Melting in Gutters and Downspouts: Constant-wattage heating cable.
 2. Freeze protection for roof drainage piping: Constant-wattage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints according to manufacturer's written recommendations using cable protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

- B. Electric Heating Cable Installation for Snow and Ice Melting in Gutters and Downspouts:
Install in gutters and downspouts with clips furnished by manufacturer that are compatible with gutters, and downspouts.
- C. Electric Heating Cable Installation for Freeze Protection for Piping:
 - 1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
 - 2. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.
 - 3. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
 - 4. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- D. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 - 1. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
 - 2. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounting cables.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 22 0533

SECTION 22 0548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following seismic restraints and vibration isolation as defined in Section 230548 for the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Piping.
 - 2. Skid mounted domestic water heating and tempering package.
 - 3. Skid mounted pure water generator package.
 - 4. Pure water storage tank.
 - 5. Domestic water expansion tank.
 - 6. In-line domestic water circulating pumps.
 - 7. Grease removal unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 22 0548

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Blue.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater

viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
2. Medium-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
3. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
 - b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

- a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
- b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
- c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
- d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

- a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3. Letter Color:

- a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

SECTION 22 0700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
- 2. Adhesives.
- 3. Lagging adhesives.
- 4. Sealants.
- 5. Factory-applied jackets.
- 6. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
- 7. Field-applied jackets.
- 8. Tapes.
- 9. Securements.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
- 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
- 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.

5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
- b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
- c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
- d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
- e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
- f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
- b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
- c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
- e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
- b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
- c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
- e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
 - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.

- b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
- a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.
- E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Aluminum or Stainless steel], fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
 5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, aluminum or stainless-steel] sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation,

- install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum or stainless steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe

insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
 - 2. Wrap factory-presize jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presize jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
 - 3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
 - 4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 - 5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- C. Domestic water pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Domestic water, domestic chilled-water (potable), and domestic hot-water hydropneumatic tank insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Underground piping.
 - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

- a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.
 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
 - C. Stormwater and Overflow:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.
 - D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.
 - E. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.
- 3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
 - B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 - C. Equipment, Concealed:
 1. None.
 - D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches.
 1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.
 - E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
 1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with 1-1/4-Inch- Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch thick.
 - F. Piping, Concealed:
 1. None.
 - G. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 22 0700

SECTION 22 0800 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- a. System specific commissioning procedures

B. Related Sections:

- a. The following sections specify commissioning activities for this project:

- 01 91 13 – General Commissioning Requirements

- b. Selected systems in the following sections are included in the commissioning scope and these sections contain start-up, testing and/or commissioning related activities:

- 22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing

- 22 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing

- 22 05 19 Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping

- 22 05 23

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Work includes the completion and documentation of formal commissioning procedures by the Contractor on selected equipment and systems as outlined in the sections listed under 1.1 B. Commissioning is defined as the process of verifying and documenting that the installation and performance of selected building systems meet the specified design criteria and therefore satisfies the design intent and the Owner's operational needs. The Contractor shall be responsible for participation in the commissioning process as outlined herein, and in subsequent sectional references and attachments throughout the project documents. Commissioning procedures shall be designed and conducted under the direction of the Commissioning Authority (CA) and coordinated by the Commissioning Coordinator (CC).
- B. This section contains the system specific commissioning requirements for the systems referenced herein.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Documentation requirements for the systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 13, Part 2 - Products

PART 3 – EXECUTION

- 3.1 Execution of the commissioning process for the systems to be commissioned is specified Section 01 91 13, Part 3 - Execution

SCHEDULE A – Systems Readiness Checklists and Document Tracking

System Readiness Checklists (SRC) are included in this Schedule. The Contractor responsible for delivery of each of these systems shall be responsible for completion of the SRC. The SRCs included within this Schedule are Preliminary versions and are representative of what will be included in the final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor is responsible to demonstrate the proper operation of all installed systems and the final SRCs may contain additional requirements to document these demonstrations. In no case shall the checklists require performance criteria more stringent than specified by the Project Documents.

The following Table - A identifies the SRCs that are included within this Schedule. Listed as subcategories below each system are the documents that will be required to be submitted as part of the system start-up activities. This documentation includes installation, start-up, static tests, pressure tests, cleaning, flushing, disinfecting, certifications and other miscellaneous checklists. This table shall be used as a document tracking mechanism by the CA and CC for the process of submittal, review and approval of installation and start-up documents and SRCs. The table shall be included in the start-up plan.

Table - A: System Summary and Documentation Tracking

A System Description	B Responsible Contractor	C Proposed Document Received	D OK	E Completed Document Received	F OK	G Notes
Documents Required						
Plumbing Systems						
Domestic Pipe Pressure Testing		NA				
Domestic Piping Cleaning/Disinfection Certificate		NA				
Drain Waist Pressure Testing		NA				
Storm Drain Pressure Testing		NA				
Back Flow Device Certification		NA				
System Readiness Checklist		CA Provided				
Plumbing Fixtures						
Manufacturer Start-up Documentation						
System Readiness Checklist		CA Provided				

A System Description Documents Required	B Responsible Contractor	C Proposed Document Received	D O K	E Completed Document Received	F O K	G Notes
Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers						
Manufacturer Start-up Documentation						
System Readiness Checklist		CA Provided				
Domestic Hot Water Heater						
Manufacturer Start-up Documentation						
System Readiness Checklist		CA Provided				
Domestic Hot Water Pumps						
Manufacturer Start-up Documentation						
System Readiness Checklist		CA Provided				
Domestic Water Softeners						
Manufacturer Start-up Documentation						
System Readiness Checklist		CA Provided				
Sewage Ejection Pumps						
Manufacturer Start-up Documentation						
System Readiness Checklist		CA Provided				

Key:

- A. System description for each system commissioned. A System Readiness Checklist is included for each commissioned system. The subcategories include required documentation to be submitted with the SRC.
- B. Contractor responsible for installation, startup, testing and submittal of documents for commissioned system. To be filled in after contract award.
- C. Date the proposed documents are received by the CA from the responsible Contractor. NOTE: These documents shall include, but are not limited to, procedures and forms to include such activities as: manufacturer's installation and start-up, pressure testing, TAB, cleaning, flushing and disinfection. The SRC is provided by the CA.
- D. Indicates that CA has received and approved proposed installation and start-up documentation.
- E. Date the completed documents are received by the CA from the responsible Contractor.
- F. Indicates that CA has received and approved completed documentation.
- G. Notes on status of forms, irregularities and rework needed.

Plumbing Systems
 System Readiness Checklist (Preliminary Version)

Installation:

- Unions installed on all equipment requiring disconnects for servicing.
- Dielectric unions installed on all dissimilar materials.
- Pressure and temperature gages installed at all specified points, gage range as specified.
- Mechanical supporting devices installed at specified locations and spacing.
- Valves provided and installed per specification in regards to connection style and size.
- Valves installed for area and group isolation, maintenance isolation and service disconnects.
- Piping insulation is complete.
- Piping systems labeled per project documents including direction of flow.
- Access panels installed where applicable for all serviceable components.
- Back flow devices installed per project documents
- Water heaters installed and verified operational.
- All plumbing fixtures installed and verified operational.
- Drain and waste piping complete.
- Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.

Start-Up:

- Commissioning Authority notified for witness of start-up and testing.
- Domestic water pipe pressure tested, cleaned and disinfected (reports attached)
- Back flow devices tested and certified (reports attached)
- Drain waist and vent system pressure tested (reports attached)
- Storm Drain system pressure tested. (reports attached)

Readiness:

- Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed checklists.
- Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.
- Equipment not painted at factory has been painted with a finish coat of paint (no primer).
- Area and equipment have been cleaned, construction debris removed.
- All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all contract requirements. The contractor is responsible for completion of all work as defined in the project documents within the entire specification section.

Sign-Off:

Team Member	Print Name/Co.	Initial	Date
Installing Contractor:			
GC Cx Coordinator:			

Plumbing fixtures
 System Readiness Checklist (Preliminary Version)

Installation:

- Unions installed on all equipment requiring disconnects for servicing.
- Dielectric unions installed on all dissimilar materials.
- Pressure and temperature gages installed at all specified points, gage range as specified.
- Mechanical supporting devices installed at specified locations and spacing.
- Valves provided and installed per specification in regards to connection style and size.
- Valves installed for area and group isolation, maintenance isolation and service disconnects.
- Piping insulation is complete.
- Piping systems labeled per project documents including direction of flow.
- Access panels installed where applicable for all serviceable components.
- Back flow devices installed per project documents
- Water heaters installed and verified operational.
- All plumbing fixtures installed and verified operational.
- Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.

Start-Up:

- Commissioning Authority notified for witness of start-up and testing.
- Automatic valves adjusted for sensitivity (range) and run time length.

Readiness:

- Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed checklists.
- Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.
- Equipment not painted at factory has been painted with a finish coat of paint (no primer).
- Area and equipment have been cleaned, construction debris removed.
- All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all contract requirements. The contractor is responsible for completion of all work as defined in the project documents within the entire specification section.

Sign-Off:

Team Member	Print Name/Co.	Initial	Date
Installing Contractor:			
GC Cx Coordinator:			

Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers
 System Readiness Checklist (Preliminary Version)

Installation:

- Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.
- Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.
- Mounting appropriate
- Unit has been caulked around the edges
- Power connection is complete
- Associated piping, shutoff valves, control valves and insulation are complete.

Start-Up:

- Internal controls and safeties verified operational.
- Operating parameters measured and recorded.

Readiness:

- Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed checklists.
- Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.
- Area and equipment have been cleaned, construction debris removed.
- All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all contract requirements. The contractor is responsible for completion of all work as defined in the project documents within the entire specification section.

Sign-Off:

Team Member	Print Name/Co.	Initial	Date
Installing Contractor:			
GC Cx Coordinator:			

Domestic Hot Water Heaters – Gas
 System Readiness Checklist (Preliminary Version)

Installation:

- Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.
- Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.
- Vibration isolation devices installed, adjusted and free to float, shipping blocks removed.
- Associated piping, shutoff valves, control valves and insulation are complete.
- Expansion tank installed and has been checked for proper charge.
- Gas supply complete including shut off valve, flex connection and drip leg.
- All gages and thermometers are installed per project documents.
- Stacks and breaching complete, make up air provided.
- Unit disconnect within sight of unit, power available to unit, overload protection appropriate, disconnect labeled.
- External controls installed.

Start-Up:

- Commissioning Authority notified for witness of start-up.
- Internal controls and safeties verified operational.
- External controls verified operational.
- Operating parameters measured and recorded.

Readiness:

- Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed checklists.
- Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.
- Equipment not painted at factory has been painted with a finish coat of paint (no primer).
- Area and equipment have been cleaned, construction debris removed.
- All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all contract requirements. The contractor is responsible for completion of all work as defined in the project documents within the entire specification section.

Sign-Off:

Team Member	Print Name/Co.	Initial	Date
Installing Contractor:			
GC Cx Coordinator:			

Domestic Hot Water Pumps
 System Readiness Checklist (Preliminary Version)

Installation:

- Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.
- Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.
- Pumps mounted per project documents.
- Associated piping, shutoff valves, control valves and insulation are complete.
- All balancing and check valves, gages and thermometers are installed per project documents.
- Unit disconnect within sight of unit, power available to unit, overload protection appropriate and disconnect labeled.
- External controls installed.
- All motors meet or exceed the specified Minimum Nominal Full-Load Efficiency

Start-Up:

- Commissioning Authority has been notified for witness of start-up.
- Voltage and phase has been verified.
- Pumps have been properly adjusted and aligned.
- Motor operation and rotation verified.
- Pumps have been lubricated.
- Pumps have been aligned.
- Internal controls and safeties verified operational.
- External controls verified operational.
- Operating parameters measured and recorded.

Readiness:

- Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed and signed copy of all manufacturer's checklists.
- Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.
- Equipment not painted at factory has been painted with a finish coat of paint (no primer).
- Area and equipment have been cleaned, construction debris removed.
- All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

Sign-Off:

Team Member	Print Name/Co.	Initial	Date
Installing Contractor:			
GC Cx Coordinator:			

Utah State Hospital Consolidation
Department of Human Services
1300 East Center Street
Provo, Utah

Bid Documents - 09/12/2012

Domestic Water Softeners
 System Readiness Checklist (Preliminary Version)

Installation:

- Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.
- Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.
- Associated piping, shutoff valves, control valves and insulation are complete.
- All balancing and check valves, gages and thermometers are installed per project documents.
- Unit disconnect within sight of unit, power available to unit, overload protection appropriate and disconnect labeled.
- External controls installed.

Start-Up:

- Commissioning Authority has been notified for witness of start-up.
- Voltage and phase has been verified.
- Internal controls and safeties verified operational.
- External controls verified operational.
- Operating parameters measured and recorded.

Readiness:

- Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed and signed copy of all manufacturer's checklists.
- Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.
- Area and equipment have been cleaned, construction debris removed.
- All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

Sign-Off:

Team Member	Print Name/Co.	Initial	Date
Installing Contractor:			
GC Cx Coordinator:			

Sewage Ejection Pumps
System Readiness Checklist (Preliminary Version)

Installation:

- Unions installed on all equipment requiring disconnects for servicing.
- Mechanical supporting devices installed at specified locations and spacing.
- Valves provided and installed per specification in regards to connection style and size.
- Valves installed for area and group isolation, maintenance isolation and service disconnects.
- Piping systems labeled per project documents including direction of flow.
- Access panels installed where applicable for all serviceable components.
- Back flow devices installed per project documents
- Equipment and systems are labeled per project documents.

Start-Up:

- Commissioning Authority notified for witness of start-up and testing.

Readiness:

- Manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures were followed. Attach completed checklists.
- Damaged factory finishes have been replaced, repaired or touched up.
- Area and equipment have been cleaned, construction debris removed.
- All known issues have been corrected or reported to the CA and the systems are ready for the functional performance test phase of commissioning.

Note: This checklist is not intended to represent all contract requirements. The contractor is responsible for completion of all work as defined in the project documents within the entire specification section.

Sign-Off:

Team Member	Print Name/Co.	Initial	Date
Installing Contractor:			
GC Cx Coordinator:			

SCHEDULE B – Functional Performance Tests

Functional Performance Tests

- 1 The preliminary versions of the Functional Performance Test and Verification Outline sheets contained in this Schedule define the individual systems to be tested and Contractor responsibilities based on the specific method of commissioning. These preliminary Functional Performance Test and Verification Outline sheets represent information available at the time of commissioning specification development. The final versions may be somewhat different and will be included within the Commissioning Plan as presented at the initial commissioning coordination meeting.
- 2 The methods of functional performance test and verification are listed in Table 1 of this Schedule. The Contractor will be responsible for supporting the testing activity as indicated. This may include developing the test plan and functional performance test forms for approval by the Commissioning Authority, performing testing to be witnessed by the CA or providing support during functional performance testing conducted by the CA or their sub-Authority.
- 3 Contract documents state that the Contractor is responsible to demonstrate that all systems comply with contract requirements and meet the project design intent. The scope of testing outlined in the following Functional Performance Test and Verification Outline sheets in this Schedule represent the minimum expected level of testing to be performed during commissioning. The contractor shall be required to conduct and document any tests as necessary to prove all systems comply with the design intent. If systems fail the initial tests additional testing may be required.
- 4 The following Test Summary Table identifies the functional tests that will be conducted on this project. This table will be used as a document tracking mechanism for the process of submittal and review of contractor provided testing documentation.
- 5 The contractor is responsible for submitting proposed functional test documentation to the Commissioning Authority for review and approval at least one month prior to these activities. It is the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Commissioning Authority in advance of the scheduled activity, testing or startup date. A minimum of 5 working days advance notification is required. If the CA is not notified in advance of a scheduled start-up or testing activity, the start-up or testing shall be rescheduled and repeated to the satisfaction of the CA.
- 6 The "Responsible Contractor" column of the table will be completed during the Initial Commissioning Coordination Meeting by assigning an individual Contractor responsible for the activities associated with each system based on what contractor provided that system.

Table – B: Functional Test Summary Table

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
	Responsible Contractor	Proposed Test Forms Received	O K	Testing Complete	O K	Notes
Plumbing Fixtures and Mixing Valves						
Water Coolers						
Hot Water Heaters/Pumps						
Water Softeners						
Sewage Ejection Pumps						

Summary Table Key:

- A. System description for each system commissioned.
- B. Contractor responsible for providing testing. To be filled in after contract award.
- C. Date the proposed test forms are received by the CA from the responsible Contractor (if applicable).
- D. Indicates that CA has received and approved the proposed test forms.
- E. Date(s) testing was performed by contractor.
- F. Indicates that Commissioning Coordinator has witnessed and approved the testing and received all completed test forms.
- G. Notes on status of forms, irregularities and rework needed.

Table 1 – Functional Test and Verification Methods

Test Method A – Contractor Written and Conducted with CA Oversight

The test plan and test data sheets are developed by the contractor responsible for the system and submitted to the CA for approval. These can be the system manufacturer's stock test forms if appropriate. The CA will assist contractor in development of test forms if requested to do so. After the CA has approved the test plan and data sheets, the contractor will conduct the tests per the plan, document results and submit completed test forms to the CA.

The CA will do one or a combination of the following to verify testing:

1. The CA will witness all or portions of the tests during contractor testing.
2. The CA will re-conduct the functional tests on all or portions of the systems using the same test plan and data sheets.
3. The contractor will be required to duplicate some of the testing by demonstrating a percentage of the system as selected and witnessed by the CA.

If inconsistencies are found to exceed the stated failure rate, the contractor will be asked to correct the problems and re-conduct the entire functional test and verification.

Test Method B – CA Written and Conducted, Contractor Supports

The test plan and test data sheets are developed by the CA. After the CA has received the pre-functional checklists and other start-up documentation, the CA will conduct the tests per the plan, document results and notify contractor of any issues found. The contractor will support the CA during testing, including but not limited to: scheduling, sequencing and adequate time for CA testing, on-site support during testing, testing instruments and equipment, setting up trend logs, providing access to equipment (including lifts), providing access to control systems both on-site and via remote dial-up.

Test Method C – CA Written, Contractor Conducts

The test plan and test data sheets are developed by the CA. The CA will turn over the test plan and test data sheets to the contractor. After the CA has received the pre-functional checklists and start-up documentation, the contractor will conduct the tests on all or a sample portion of the systems as directed by the CA. The contractor will support the CA during testing, including but not limited to: scheduling and sequencing and adequate time for CA testing, on-site support during testing, testing instruments and equipment, setting up trend logs, providing access to equipment (including lifts), providing access to control systems both on-site and via remote dial-up.

The CA will do one or a combination of the following to verify testing:

1. The CA will witness all or portions of the tests during contractor testing.
2. The CA will re-conduct the functional tests on all or portions of the systems using the same test plan and data sheets.

Plumbing Fixtures
Functional Test and Verification Outline

The testing outlined below represents the minimum expected level of testing to be performed during commissioning. The contractor shall be required to conduct and document any tests as necessary to prove all systems comply with the design intent. Table 1 in Schedule - B details the various methods of accomplishing functional testing.

Testing:

Test Method	Plan & Data Sheets By:	Conducted By:	Demonstration Percentage	CA Will Sample or Witness
C.1	CA	Contractor	N/A	25%

Functional Tests:

- 1) Fixture Operation
 - a) Faucets
 - b) Showers
 - c) Toilets
 - d) Drinking Fountains
 - e) Automatic fixtures
- 2) Mixing Valves
 - a) Temperature control

Water Coolers
Functional Test and Verification Outline

The testing outlined below represents the minimum expected level of testing to be performed during commissioning. The contractor shall be required to conduct and document any tests as necessary to prove all systems comply with the design intent. Table 1 in Schedule - B details the various methods of accomplishing functional testing.

Testing:

Test Method	Plan & Data Sheets By:	Conducted By:	Demonstration Percentage	CA Will Sample or Witness
C.1	CA	Contractor	N/A	25%

Functional Tests:

- 1) Water Coolers
 - a) Temperature control
 - b) Operation

Water Heaters and Pumps
Functional Test and Verification Outline

The testing outlined below represents the minimum expected level of testing to be performed during commissioning. The contractor shall be required to conduct and document any tests as necessary to prove all systems comply with the design intent. Table 1 in Schedule - B details the various methods of accomplishing functional testing.

Testing:

Test Method	Plan & Data Sheets By:	Conducted By:	Demonstration Percentage	CA Will Sample or Witness
C.1	CA	Contractor	N/A	25%

Functional Tests:

- 1) Water Heater
 - a) Temperature control
 - b) Relief
 - c) Circulation Pump Operation

Water Softeners
Functional Test and Verification Outline

The testing outlined below represents the minimum expected level of testing to be performed during commissioning. The contractor shall be required to conduct and document any tests as necessary to prove all systems comply with the design intent. Table 1 in Schedule - B details the various methods of accomplishing functional testing.

Testing:

Test Method	Plan & Data Sheets By:	Conducted By:	Demonstration Percentage	CA Will Sample or Witness
C.1	CA	Contractor	N/A	25%

Functional Tests:

- 1) Water Softeners
 - a) Alarms
 - b) Safeties
 - c) Operation

Sewage Ejection Pumps
Functional Test and Verification Outline

The testing outlined below represents the minimum expected level of testing to be performed during commissioning. The contractor shall be required to conduct and document any tests as necessary to prove all systems comply with the design intent. Table 1 in Schedule - B details the various methods of accomplishing functional testing.

Testing:

Test Method	Plan & Data Sheets By:	Conducted By:	Demonstration Percentage	CA Will Sample or Witness
C.1	CA	Contractor	N/A	25%

Functional Tests:

- 1) Sewage Ejection Pumps
 - a) HOA operation
 - b) Alarms
 - c) Safeties
 - d) Pump Operation

SCHEDULE C – Project Closeout

Contractor Project Closeout Checklists are included in this Schedule. The Contractor responsible for the delivery of each of the listed systems shall be responsible for completion of a Project Closeout Checklist for that system. The checklists included within this Schedule are preliminary versions and are only representative of what shall be included in the final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor is responsible to demonstrate compliance with all closeout requirements and the final checklists may contain additional requirements to document this compliance. In no case shall the checklists require performance criteria more stringent than specified by the Project Documents except as noted below regarding developing training plans.

Training Plans

For all Owner instruction, the Contractor shall submit a training plan for each section identified below for review and approval by the Commissioning Coordinator and the Owner. Training shall not proceed without approval of the training plan. A sample training plan is included following the sample Project Closeout Checklist. The training plan must contain the following as a minimum:

1. Attendee sign-off sheet.
2. Required training hours specified in the project documents.
3. Detailed list of subject to be covered and durations.
4. Qualifications of training provider.
5. Training schedule including duration of each training session.

Table – C: Project Closeout System Summary Table

A System Description	B Responsible Contractor	C Proposed Agenda Received	D O K	E Training Performed	F O K	G Closeout Form Received	H O K	I Notes
Piping Systems								
Plumbing Fixtures								
Water Coolers								
Hot Water Heaters/Pumps								
Water Softeners								
Sewage Ejection Pumps								

Summary Table Key:

- A. System description for each system commissioned.
- B. Contractor responsible for providing project closeout and training. To be filled in after contract award.
- C. Date the proposed training agenda is received by the Commissioning Coordinator from the responsible Contractor.
- D. Indicates that Commissioning Coordinator has received and approved the proposed training agenda.
- E. Date the training was performed and witnessed by the Commissioning Coordinator
- F. Indicates that Commissioning Coordinator has witnessed and approved the training provided.
- G. Date the completed Contractor Closeout Checklists are received by the Commissioning Coordinator from the responsible Contractor.
- H. Indicates that Commissioning Coordinator has received and approved completed Contractor Closeout Checklists.
- I. Notes on status of forms, irregularities and rework needed.

Contractor Closeout Checklist (preliminary version)

System: _____

Instructions:

Contractor shall complete all specified items as listed on the following checklist and return the signed checklist to the Commissioning Coordinator prior to substantial completion. In addition, the Contractor may be required to demonstrate compliance with specified criteria on-site, as deemed appropriate by the Commissioning Coordinator or Commissioning Authority.

Project Closeout Checklist:

Instruction:

Owner instruction is complete per project documents.

Warranty and Spares:

Warranty has been provided with operations and maintenance manuals.

All spares have been submitted to owner and receipt of materials signed.

Documentation:

O&M Manuals are complete and submitted.

As-built drawings, material list, technical literature, list of recommend spare parts, system description, and sequence of operation have been updated and included in the O&M manuals.

Final Acceptance:

Final performance testing completed and system accepted by owner, CC and CA.

Please note: This checklist is not intended to represent all the requirements of the Project Documents within this section. Completion of the items on this checklist does not release the Contractor from their contractual obligation to complete all the work as detailed within the entire specification section.

Sign-Off:

Team Member	Print Name/Co.	Initial	Date
Installing Contractor:			
General Contractor CC:			

Operation and Maintenance Training Agenda

Equipment / System: _____

- SECTION 1 Filled out by the project Owner, submit to contractor
- SECTION 2 Contractor to indicate Trainer and credentials
- SECTION 3 Contractor to indicate proposed Agenda and Topics.

SECTION 1 – Audience and General Scope

Description	Check all that applies
Intended Audience	
Facility Manager	
Facility Engineer	
Facility Technician	
Project Manager	
Tenant	
Other	
General Objectives and scope of training	
Provide an overview of the purpose and operation of equipment, including required interactions with trainees.	
Provide technical information regarding the purpose, operation and maintenance of equipment at an intermediate level expecting that some support from outside contractors will be provided as needed.	
Provide technical information regarding the purpose, operation, troubleshooting and maintenance of equipment at a detailed level expecting that most operational and maintenance, service and repair will be conducted by trainees.	

Use blank spaces to describe additional/other objectives for the training session as needed.

SECTION 2 – Credentials - Trainers/Instructors & Photographer

Company	Trainer/Photographer	Position/Qualifications

SECTION 3 – Agenda and Training Topics

Description	Indicate covered items	Duration (min.)	Trainer	Complete
General purpose of the equipment/system (design intent).				
Review of drawings and schematics.				
Review start-up, loading, operation, unloading, shut-down, occupied/unoccupied operation, seasonal change-over procedures as applicable.				
Review building automation control interface, set points, schedules, alarms, graphical interface as applicable.				
Review unitary (packaged) controls, programming, troubleshooting, alarms, and manual operation procedures as applicable.				
System interface with other systems – fire alarm, emergency power system, and other systems as applicable.				
Energy conservation strategies as applicable.				
System/equipment troubleshooting methods, procedures, error messages as applicable.				
Service, maintenance, preventive maintenance procedures.				
Spare parts provided and suggested.				
Special requirements to maintain warranty.				
Special procedures related to tenant interface with the system.				
Health and/or safety issues as applicable.				
Use of O&M manuals.				
Use of as-built drawings, plans and/or schematics.				
Discussion/lecture.				
Site demonstration of equipment operation.				
Written handouts.				
Manufacturer training manuals.				
Video presentation.				
Question and answer session.				
Training session to be taped for owner’s future reference and training requirements.				

Use blank spaces to fill in any additional/other subjects covered.

PART 4 - Sample Documents

- 4.1 Sample functional test procedures and data forms are provided in this section to demonstrate the rigor of the process, test procedures and documentation that will be required from the contractor. These forms and procedures will be amended, augmented and updated in the final commissioning plan based on the final project documents, addendums and submittal information. This sample section does not contain all functional test procedures and data forms that are required to be executed by the contractor. Schedule - B of Part 3 provides a full list of the functional tests that will be required to be executed by the contractor.

Key:
 I = Installed per Detail
 A = Accessible
 L = Labeled per project documents
 S = Setting of dial or handwheel
 T = Mixed water temperature

**Plumbing Equipment
 Installation Verification and Test
 Mixing Valves**

Project: _____

Unit No.	Drwg No.	Grid Location	Description/Location	Observation				Start-Up			Note	
				I	A	L	S	S	T			
1												
2												
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												

Commissioning Authority:

Date:

Utah State Hospital Consolidation
Department of Human Services
1300 East Center Street
Provo, Utah

Bid Documents - 09/12/2012

END OF SECTION 22 0800

SECTION 22 1116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."
- C. All piping shall be American made and tested; no import pipe will be permitted.

- D. All exposed water supply piping in toilet rooms, custodial rooms and kitchens shall be chromium plated.
- E. All piping installed in or passing through a plenum must be plenum rated, fire wrapped, or installed in a metal conduit.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.

2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - g. Viking Johnson.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.
- E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.

5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install domestic water piping plumb and level.
 1. Install domestic water piping with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain in areas that will be drained seasonally for freeze protection.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- R. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps."
- T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.

2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements for connection sizes in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Piping Tests:
 - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
- 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
- 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

- 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Some piping types and sizes mentioned in this section may not be used on this project.
- B. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- D. All exposed water supply piping in toilet rooms, custodial rooms and kitchens shall be chromium plated.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- F. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- G. Above ground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller , shall be one of the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 , shall be one of the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball, with flanged ends for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated memory-stop balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

SECTION 22 1119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 4. Balancing valves.
 - 5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Outlet boxes.
 - 8. Hose bibbs.
 - 9. Wall hydrants.
 - 10. Drain valves.
 - 11. Water hammer arresters.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:
1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - e. Rain Bird Corporation.
 - f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 6. Finish: Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.

- b. Cash Acme.
- c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- d. Legend Valve.
- e. MIFAB, Inc.
- f. Prier Products, Inc.
- g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
- i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
- j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved] for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; [flanged] <Insert type> for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:

- a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - f. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - g. Legend Valve.
 - h. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - k. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

E. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Lancer Corporation.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1032.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Control Valves: (Pilot type)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ames Fluid Control Systems.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts ACV.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Taco, Inc.
 - g. Victaulic
 - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: bronze,
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

- B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
10. Piping Finish: Copper.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Leonard Valve Company.
 - f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

A. Washer Box WB-1:

1. Basis of Design: Guy Gray model FR1212SHACP fire rated washing machine box with one ¼ turn valve with water hammer arrestor and 1-1/2" drain connection.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. IPS Corporation.
 - d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - e. Oatey.
 - f. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
 - g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
3. Mounting: Recessed.
4. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel or plastic box and faceplate.
5. Faucet: Combination, valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water, valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
6. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
7. Drain: [NPS 1-1/2] [NPS 2] standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
8. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.

9. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Water Outlet Boxes W-1:

1. Basis of Design: Water-Tite model W9200HA 6" diameter outlet box with ¼ turn valve and water hammer arrestor.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - d. Oatey.
 - e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
3. Mounting: Recessed.
4. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel or plastic box and faceplate.
5. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
6. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs HB-1:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.9 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants FWH-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Operating Keys: Two with each wall hydrant.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 3. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

- G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- H. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 4. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
 - 5. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
 - 6. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 7. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 8. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 9. Primary water tempering valves.
 - 10. Outlet boxes.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 1119

SECTION 22 1123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following all-bronze and bronze-fitted centrifugal pumps for domestic cold- and hot-water circulation:
 - 1. Separately-coupled, horizontally mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic water pump specified. Include certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves; and rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of domestic water pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SEPARATELY COUPLED, HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong.
 - 2. Aurora Pump; Pentair Pump Group (The).
 - 3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 - 4. Taco, Inc.
 - 5. Thrush Company, Inc.
 - 6. Weinman Div.; Crane Pumps & Systems.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, overhung-impeller, single-stage, separately coupled, horizontally mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; and designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally.
 - 1. Pump Construction: All bronze.
 - a. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 pipe connections.
 - b. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
 - c. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
 - d. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
 - e. Bearings: Oil-lubricated; bronze-journal or ball type.

2. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
3. Motor: Single speed, with grease-lubricated ball bearings; and resiliently mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anamet, Inc.
2. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
3. Flexicraft Industries.
4. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
5. Flex-Weld, Inc.
6. Fugate
7. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
8. Mercer Rubber.
9. Metraflex, Inc.
10. Proco Products, Inc.
11. Tozen America Corporation.
12. Twin City Hose.
13. Unaflex Inc.

- ### B. Description:
- Corrugated, bronze inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze-welded to tubing. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends matching pump connections.

2.4 BUILDING-AUTOMATION-SYSTEM INTERFACE

- ### A. Provide auxiliary contacts in pump controllers for interface to building automation system. Include the following:

1. On-off status of each pump.
2. Alarm status.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- ### A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Install separately coupled, horizontally mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps with motor and pump shafts horizontal.
- E. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
 - 1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
 - a. Separately coupled, horizontally mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps.
 - 2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of pumps, and check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Install valves same size as connected piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves for domestic water piping and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for strainers.
 - 3. Install pressure gages at suction and discharge of pumps. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and gage connectors.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- F. Interlock pump with water heater burner and time delay relay.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 6. Start motor.
 - 7. Open discharge valve slowly.
 - 8. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
 - 9. Adjust timer settings.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain pumps. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 1123

SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to 2009 International Building Code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.

- C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301. All waste, vent, sewer and storm lines shall be soil pipe and fittings that conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A ** and shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Soil Pipe Institute or Receive Prior approval of the engineer and manufactured by AB&I Foundry, Tyler Pipe, or Charlotte Pipe. In addition all Cast iron shall be American made and tested, no "non compliant" import cast iron will be permitted.
- B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:

- 1) ANACO.
 - 2) Fernco, Inc.
 - 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 4) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
- a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO.
 - 2) Clamp-All Corp.
 - 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 4) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2.5 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
 - d. Mission Rubber Co.
 - e. NDS, Inc.
 - f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
 2. Sleeve Materials:
 - a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

- B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mission Rubber Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following (to 6" above finished floor):
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.
- E. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- F. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.
- G. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- K. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing. All penetrations shall extend 2" above the floor.
- M. Install ABS soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2661.

- N. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- O. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1316

SECTION 22 1319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Channel drainage systems.
 - 4. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 7. Flashing materials.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Oatey.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside call.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: See Schedule at end of this Section:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
3. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Not required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Trap Material: Cast iron>.
9. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap>.
10. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection>.

2.3 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Plastic Channel Drainage Systems, See descriptions in schedule at the end of this section:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Flo-Thru Operation.
 - c. NDS Inc.
2. Type: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.
 - a. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, HDPE or PE modular units, with end caps. Include flat, rounded, or inclined bottom, with level invert and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated. Provide drain lengths indicated on drawings.

- 1) Dimensions: 4 inches wide. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- b. Grates: With slots or perforations and widths and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.
 - 1) Material: See schedule at end of this section.
- c. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- d. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
3. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

B. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch > above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

E. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

C. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

D. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Assemble plastic channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

- H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- K. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- L. Install vent cap filters on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- M. Install grease removal devices on floor as required by the manufacturer complete with all controls and power wiring.
- N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- P. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.6 FLOOR DRAIN SCHEDULE

- FD-1 Floor Drain: Smith figure 2010-BP cast iron body and flashing collar with square nickel bronze adjustable strainer head with secured square hole grate and trap primer connection.
- FD-2 Mechanical Room Drain: Smith figure 2110-NB medium duty floor drain; cast iron body and flashing collar with nickel bronze grate.
- FD-3 Boiler Room Drain: Smith figure 2230-NB medium duty floor drain; cast iron body and flashing collar and sediment bucket, with nickel bronze grate.

- FS-1 Floor Sink: Smith figure 3100 cast iron flanged receptor with acid resistant interior coating, nickel bronze rim and secured grate and aluminum dome bottom strainer. Coordinate grate configuration with Kitchen Equipment drawings.
- FS-2 Floor Sink: Smith figure 3100 cast iron flanged receptor with acid resistant interior coating, nickel bronze rim and secured grate and aluminum dome bottom strainer. Coordinate grate configuration with Kitchen Equipment drawings.
- TD-1 Trench Drain: Zurn model Z874-12 12" wide HDPE modular trench drain with fiberglass grate. Provide length indicated on drawings.
- TD-2 Trench Drain: Zurn model Z880 2- 1/2" wide HDPE modular trench drain with HDPE decorative grate. Provide color as selected by Architect.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

SECTION 22 1413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- B. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- D. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working-pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to the 2009 International Building Code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.
2. Controlled-Flow Storm Drainage System: Include calculations, plans, and details.

C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301. All waste, vent, sewer and storm lines shall be soil pipe and fittings that conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A ** and shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Soil Pipe Institute or Receive Prior approval of the engineer and manufactured by AB&I Foundry, Tyler Pipe, or Charlotte Pipe. In addition all Cast iron shall be American made and tested, no "non compliant" import cast iron will be permitted.
- B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:

- 1) ANACO.
 - 2) Fernco, Inc.
 - 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 4) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) ANACO.
- 2) Clamp-All Corp.
- 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
- 4) Mission Rubber Co.
- 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

2.5 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
- b. Fernco, Inc.
- c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
- d. Mission Rubber Co.
- e. NDS, Inc.
- f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2. Sleeve Materials:

- a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
- c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

- B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mission Rubber Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground storm drainage piping shall be the following:
 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.
- C. Underground storm drainage piping shall be the following (to 6" above finished floor):
 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 2. Hub-and spigot cast-iron soil pipe, hub-and spigot cast-iron soil pipe fittings, neoprene rubber gasket, and compression joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Storm sewer and drainage piping outside the building are specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialities."
- E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping.
- F. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to

make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Fire Plumbing."

- G. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- H. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- J. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Storm Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
- K. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- L. Install PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- M. Install underground PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results Plumbing."
- B. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- C. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1413

SECTION 22 1423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Flashing materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

A. Metal Roof Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: See Schedule at end of this section for drain descriptions:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
3. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
4. Body Material Cast iron.
5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
6. Dome Material: Cast iron.

7. Extension Collars: Required.
8. Underdeck Clamp Required.
9. Sump Receiver: Required.

B. Conductor Nozzles:

1. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Oatey.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.

3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside call.
8. Closure: [Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.3 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- D. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Roofing materials are specified in Division 07 Sections.
 - 1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
 - 3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.
- C. Install downspout boots at grade with top **12 inches (305 mm)** above grade. Secure to building wall.
- D. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.
- E. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to **NPS 4 (DN 100)**. Use **NPS 4 (DN 100)** for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of **50 feet (15 m)** piping **NPS 4 (DN 100)** and smaller and **100 feet (30 m)** for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- F. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- G. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- H. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.
- I. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.
- J. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm) and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.5 ROOF DRAIN SCHEDULE

RD-1 Roof Drain: Smith figure 1010-ERC cast iron body with combined flashing clamp and cast iron gravel stop, cast iron dome, extension, sump receiver and underdeck clamp.

RDO-1 Overflow Roof Drain: Smith figure 1080-ERC cast iron body with flashing clamp, gravel stop, cast iron dome, 2" high water collar, extension, sump receiver and underdeck clamp.

DSN-1 Downspout nozzle: Smith figure 1770 downspout nozzle; cast bronze body and flange.

END OF SECTION 22 1423

SECTION 22 3100 - DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial water softeners.
 - 1. Chemicals.
 - 2. Water testing kits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Water Softeners. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 2. Water testing kits.
- B. Shop Drawings: For water softeners. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and connections to piping systems.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that indicated steel mineral tanks, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that water softeners comply with requirements.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water softeners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- I. Maintenance service agreement.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water softeners and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
 - B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - C. ASME Compliance for Steel Tanks: Fabricate and label mineral tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01, where indicated.
 - D. ASME Compliance for FRP Tanks: Fabricate and label mineral tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section X, where indicated.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water softener that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures of mineral and brine tanks.
- b. Faulty operation of controls.
- c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
- d. Attrition loss of resin exceeding 3 percent per year.
- e. Mineral washed out of system during service run or backwashing period.
- f. Effluent turbidity greater and color darker than incoming water.
- g. Fouling of underdrain system, gravel, and resin, with turbidity or by dirt, rust, or scale from softener equipment or soft water, while operating according to manufacturer's written operating instructions.

2. Commercial Water Softener, Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion.

- a. Mineral Tanks: 10 years.
- b. Brine Tanks: Five years.
- c. Controls: 10 years.
- d. Underdrain Systems: Five years.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance: Submit four copies of manufacturer's "Agreement for Continued Service and Maintenance," before Substantial Completion, for Owner's acceptance. Offer terms and conditions for furnishing chemicals and providing continued testing and servicing to include replacing materials and equipment. Include one-year term of agreement with option for one-year renewal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COMMERCIAL WATER SOFTENERS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, pressure-type water softener.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Culligan International Company.
 - b. Kinetico Incorporated.
 - c. Marlo, Inc.
 - d. Water & Power Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Northstar
 - f. CSI Water Treatment Systems, Inc.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects."
3. Configuration: Twin unit with two mineral tanks and one brine tank, factory mounted on skid.
4. Mineral Tanks: Steel, electric welded; pressure-vessel quality.
 - a. Fabricate supports and attachments to tank with reinforcement strong enough to resist tank movement during seismic event when tank supports are anchored to building structure.
 - b. Construction: Fabricated and stamped to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels."
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig > minimum.
 - d. Wetted Components: Suitable for water temperatures from 40 to at least 100 deg F.
 - e. Freeboard: 50 percent minimum for backwash expansion above normal resin bed level.
 - f. Handholes: 4 inches round or 4 by 6 inches elliptical, in top head and lower sidewall of tanks 30 inches and smaller in diameter.
 - g. Manhole: 11 by 15 inches in top head of tanks larger than 30 inches in diameter.
 - h. Support Legs or Skirt: Constructed of structural steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling.
 - i. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized on exterior and interior of tank after fabrication unless tank is stainless steel.
 - j. Finish: Exterior of tank spray painted with rust-resistant prime coat, 2- to 3-mil dry film thickness. Interior sandblasted and lined with epoxy-polyamide coating, 8- to 10-mil dry film thickness.
 - k. Upper Distribution System: Single, point type, fabricated from galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
 - l. Lower Distribution System: Hub and radial-arm or header-lateral type; fabricated from PVC pipe and fittings with individual, fine-slotted, nonclogging PE strainers; arranged for even flow distribution through resin bed.
 - m. Liner: PE, ABS, or other material suitable for potable water.

5. Controls: Fully automatic; factory mounted on unit and factory wired.
 - a. Adjustable duration of various regeneration steps.
 - b. Push-button start and complete manual operation.
 - c. Electric time clock and switch for fully automatic operation, adjustable to initiate regeneration at any hour of day and any day of week or at fixed intervals.
 - d. Sequence of Operation: Program multiport pilot-control valve to automatically pressure-actuate main operating valve through steps of regeneration and return to service.
 - e. Pointer on pilot-control valve shall indicate cycle of operation.
 - f. Means of manual operation of pilot-control valve if power fails.
 - g. Main Operating Valves: Industrial, automatic, multiport, diaphragm type with the following features:
 - 1) Slow opening and closing, nonslam operation.
 - 2) Diaphragm guiding on full perimeter from fully open to fully closed.
 - 3) Isolated dissimilar metals within valve.
 - 4) Self-adjusting, internal, automatic brine injector that draws brine and rinses at constant rate independent of pressure.
 - 5) Valve for single mineral-tank unit with internal automatic bypass of raw water during regeneration.
 - 6) Sampling cocks for soft water.
 - 7) Special tools are not required for service.
 - h. Flow Control: Automatic, to control backwash and flush rates over wide variations in operating pressures, and that does not require field adjustments.
 - 1) Meter Control: Equip each mineral tank with signal-register-head water meter that will produce electrical signal indicating need for regeneration on reaching hand-set total in gallons. Design so signal will continue until reset.
 - 2) Demand-Initiated Control: Equip single mineral-tank units with automatic-reset-head water meter that electrically activates cycle controller to initiate regeneration at preset total in gallons. Design so head automatically resets to preset total in gallons for next service run.
 - 3) Demand-Initiated Control: Equip each mineral tank of twin mineral-tank units with automatic-reset-head water meters that electrically activate cycle controllers to initiate regeneration at preset total in gallons. Design so heads automatically reset to preset total in gallons for next service run. Include electrical lockout to prevent simultaneous regeneration of both tanks.
 - 4) Demand-Initiated Control: Equip each mineral tank of twin mineral-tank units with automatic-reset-head water meter in common outlet header that electrically activates cycle controller to automatically regenerate one mineral tank at preset total in gallons and divert flow to other tank. Set to repeat with other tank. Include electrical lockout to prevent simultaneous regeneration of both tanks.
 - 5) Demand-Initiated Control: Equip each mineral tank of multiple mineral-tank units with automatic-reset-head water meters that electrically activate cycle controllers to automatically regenerate at preset total in gallons. Design so heads automatically reset to preset total in gallons for next service

run. Include electrical lockouts to prevent simultaneous regeneration of more than one tank.

- 6) Demand-Initiated Control: Equip each mineral tank of multiple mineral-tank units with automatic-reset-head water meter in common outlet header that electrically activates cycle controller to automatically regenerate one mineral tank at preset total in gallons and divert flow to other tanks. Set to repeat with other tanks. Include electrical lockouts to prevent simultaneous regeneration of more than one tank.

6. Brine Tank: Combination measuring and wet-salt storing system.

- a. Tank and Cover Material: Fiberglass, 3/16 inch thick; or molded PE, 3/8 inch thick.
- b. Brine Valve: Float operated and plastic fitted for automatic control of brine withdrawn and freshwater refill.
- c. Size: Large enough for at least four regenerations at full salting.

7. Factory-Installed Accessories:

- a. Piping, valves, tubing, and drains.
- b. Sampling cocks.
- c. Main-operating-valve position indicators.
- d. Water meters.

2.3 WATER TESTING SETS

- A. Description: Manufacturer's standard water-hardness testing apparatus and chemicals with testing procedure instructions. Include metal container suitable for wall mounting.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Hydrostatically test mineral tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.
- B. Prepare test reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for commercial water softeners. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.

2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevation required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.2 WATER SOFTENER INSTALLATION

- A. Install commercial water softener equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor mineral and brine tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.
- B. Install seismic restraints for tanks and floor-mounting accessories and anchor to building structure.
- C. Install brine lines and fittings furnished by equipment manufacturer but not specified to be factory installed.
- D. Prepare mineral-tank distribution system and underbed for minerals and place specified mineral into mineral tanks.
- E. Install water testing sets mounted on wall, unless otherwise indicated, and near water softeners.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between water-softener-unit headers and dissimilar-metal water piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- D. Install shutoff valves on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank, and on inlet and outlet headers.
 1. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 2. Plastic valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
 3. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed shutoff valves at locations indicated.
- E. Install pressure gages on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

1. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed pressure gages at locations indicated.
2. Exception: Water softeners in hot-water service.

F. Install valved bypass water piping around water softeners.

1. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Water piping is specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
3. Exception: Household water softeners.
4. Exception: Water softeners in hot-water service.

G. Install drains as indirect wastes to spill into open drains or over floor drains.

H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. **Leak Test:** After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. **Operational Test:** After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning water softeners that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Add water to brine tanks and fill with salt.

1. **Commercial Water Softeners:** Food-grade salt pellets.

- C. Sample water softener effluent after startup and at three consecutive seven-day intervals (total of four samples), and prepare certified test reports for required water performance characteristics. Comply with the following:
1. ASTM D 859, "Test Method for Silica in Water."
 2. ASTM D 1067, "Test Methods for Acidity or Alkalinity of Water."
 3. ASTM D 1068, "Test Methods for Iron in Water."
 4. ASTM D 1126, "Test Method for Hardness in Water."
 5. ASTM D 1129, "Terminology Relating to Water."
 6. ASTM D 3370, "Practices for Sampling Water from Closed Conduits."

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water softeners. Refer to Division 01 "Demonstration and Training" Section

END OF SECTION 22 3100

SECTION 22 3500 - DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following heat exchangers:
 - 1. Domestic-water-in-coil, instantaneous heat exchangers.
 - 2. Compression tanks.
 - 3. Heat-exchanger accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of heat exchanger indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of instantaneous heat exchanger, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that heat exchangers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.

- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of heat exchangers through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of heat exchangers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label heat-exchanger storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with water.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of heat exchangers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including heat exchanger, storage tank, and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Instantaneous Heat Exchangers:

- 1) Tube Coil and Shell: One year.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: One year.
- b. Compression Tanks: year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSTANTANEOUS HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Domestic-Water-in-Coil, Instantaneous Heat Exchangers:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Electric Heater Company (The); Hubbell Heaters Division.
 - b. Graham Corporation.
 - c. Leslie Controls, Inc.
 - d. Armstrong International, Inc.
2. Description: Tankless, packaged assembly of heat-exchanger coils, controls, and specialties for heating domestic water in coils with steam in shell.
3. Construction: ASME code, with **steel** shell for steam.
 - a. Steel Shell Pressure Rating: **150 psig (1035 kPa)**.
 - b. Insulation: Complying with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, unless otherwise indicated, and suitable for operating temperature. Surround entire shell and nozzle except connections and controls.
4. Heat-Exchanger Coils: Spiral-wound, **copper or copper-alloy** coils for domestic water.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat that operates steam-control valve and that is capable of maintaining outlet-water temperature within **3 deg F (2 deg C)** of setting.
6. Safety Control: Automatic, high-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
7. Miscellaneous Components: Strainers, steam-control valve, steam trap, valves, and piping.
8. Stand: Factory fabricated for floor mounting of heat exchangers and thermostatically controlled mixing valves.

2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Flexcon Industries.
 - d. Honeywell Sparco.
 - e. Myers, F. E.; Pentair Pump Group (The).
 - f. Smith, A. O.; Aqua-Air Div.
 - g. State Industries, Inc.
 - h. Taco, Inc.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.
 - j. Wessels Co.
 2. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
 3. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

2.4 HEAT-EXCHANGER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of heat exchanger. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into heat-exchanger storage tank.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect heat-exchanger storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial heat-exchanger storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.
- C. Prepare test reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HEAT-EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

- A. Install heat exchangers on concrete bases.
 - 1. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install heat exchangers level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Anchor heat exchangers to substrate.
- D. Install seismic restraints for heat exchangers. Anchor to substrate.
- E. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tank shells of heat exchangers with domestic water storage. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into shells. Extend relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- F. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in water piping for heat exchangers without storage. Extend relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- G. Install heat-exchanger drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for heat exchangers that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- H. Install thermometer on each heat-exchanger domestic-water inlet and outlet piping, and install thermometer on each heat-exchanger heating-fluid inlet and outlet piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- I. Install pressure gages on heat-exchanger heating-fluid piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- J. Fill heat exchangers with water.
- K. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Install piping adjacent to heat exchangers to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of heat exchangers.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace heat exchangers that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 3500

SECTION 22 4000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories bathtub/showers showers and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Urinals.
8. Lavatories.
9. Commercial sinks.
10. Kitchen sinks.
11. Service sinks.
12. Owner-furnished fixtures.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
3. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures."
4. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- C. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

- D. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- E. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- F. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- H. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 - 2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 - 3. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
 - 4. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 - 5. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
 - 6. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
 - 8. Whirlpool Bathtub Fittings: ASME A112.19.8M.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 - 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 - 11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for bathtub/shower and shower faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
 - 3. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
 - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
 - 6. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
 - 7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 8. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
 - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 10. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
12. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
5. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
10. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
5. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucets.
 - b. Moen, Inc.

2.2 BATHTUB/SHOWER FAUCETS

A. Bathtub/Shower Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2.3 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. Shower Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2.4 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucets.
 - b. Moen, Inc.

2.5 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Sloan Valve Company.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
 - c. Moen, Inc.

2.6 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
 - c. Church Seats.
 - d. Olsonite Corp.
 - e. Sperzel.
2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.
 - a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
 - b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
 - c. Size: Elongated.
 - d. Hinge Type: CK, check.
 - e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
 - f. Color: White.

2.7 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Co.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
 - e. TCI Products.
 - f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act

(ADA) requirements. Product shall also meet the ASTM E 84 25/450 smoke and flame rating.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. TRUEBRO, Inc.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.8 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

C. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.9 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

- c. Eljer.
- d. Kohler Co.

2.10 URINALS

A. Urinals:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - d. Eljer.
 - e. Kohler Co.

2.11 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - d. Eljer.
 - e. Kohler Co.

2.12 COMMERCIAL SINKS

A. Commercial Sinks:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Just Manufacturing Company.

2.13 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks and Clinical Sinks:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
- b. Commercial Enameling Company.
- c. Eljer.
- d. Kohler Co.
- e. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

- I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- L. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- S. Set bathtubs and service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- T. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- U. All plumbing fixtures are to be mounted at the height specified on the Architectural drawings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- D. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

3.8 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

- WC-1 Water Closet (Wall Hung) (Flush Valve): Kohler #K-4330 "Kingston" vitreous china, 1.6 gal. flush, siphon jet. elongated bowl, 1-1/2" top spud, Kohler #K-4670-C open front seat, stainless steel hinge posts with check, Sloan Regal 111-XL flush valve. Diaphragm operated, screw driver stop with vandal resistant cover. Smith 210 (left or right) horizontal or Smith 230 vertical adjustable carrier with foot support. See architectural drawings for mounting heights.
- WC-2 Water Closet (Wall Hung) (Flush Valve) (ADA): Kohler #K-4330 "Kingston" vitreous china, 1.6 gal flush, siphon jet, elongated bowl, 1-1/2" top spud, Kohler #K-4670-C open front seat, stainless steel hinge posts with check, Sloan Regal 111-XL flush valve. Diaphragm operated, screw driver stop with vandal resistant cover. Smith 0210 (left or right) horizontal of Smith 0230 vertical adjustable carrier with foot support. See architectural drawings for mounting heights.
- WC-3 Water Closet (Floor Mounted, Flush Valve, ADA Compliant): Kohler K-4386, Highcliff Toilet, vitreous china, 1.6 gallon flush. Elongated bowl design, 17-1/2" high, siphon jet flushing, 2-1/4" passageway, 1-1/2" top and 52048 bolt caps. Sloan Regal 111-XL flush valve. Diaphragm operated, screw driver stop with vandal resistant cover.
- WC-4 Water Closet (Floor Mounted, Concealed Flush Valve, ADA Compliant): Crane 31083 Sanwalton, vitreous china, 1.6 gallon flush. Elongated bowl design, 17-1/2" high, siphon jet flushing, 2-1/4" passageway, 4" back outlet; 1-1/2" back spud and bolt caps. Sloan concealed flush valve with lever actuator and front access.
- WC-5 Water Closet (Wall Hung) (Concealed Sensor Flush Valve): Kohler #K-4460-C Sifton vitreous china, 1.6 gal. flush, siphon jet. elongated bowl, 1-1/2" back spud, open front seat, stainless steel hinge posts with check, Sloan Concealed hard wired sensor operated flush valve. Smith 210 (left or right) horizontal or Smith 230 vertical adjustable carrier with foot support. See architect for mounting heights.
- WC-6 Water Closet (Wall Hung) (Sensor Flush Valve) (ADA): Kohler #K-4330 "Kingston" vitreous china, 1.6 gal flush, siphon jet, elongated bowl, 1-1/2" top spud, Kohler #K-4670-C open front seat, stainless steel hinge posts with check, Sloan hard wired sensor operated flush valve. Smith 0210 (left or right) horizontal of Smith 0230 vertical adjustable carrier with foot support. See architectural drawings for mounting height.
- WC-7 Water Closet (Floor Mounted, Sensor Flush Valve, ADA Compliant): Kohler K-4386, Highcliff Toilet, vitreous china, 1.6 gallon flush. Elongated bowl design, 17-1/2" high, siphon jet flushing, 2-1/4" passageway, 1-1/2" top and 52048 bolt caps. Sloan Regal hard wired sensor operated flush valve.

- WC-8 Water Closet (Floor Mounted, Sensor Flush Valve, ADA Compliant): Kohler K-4349 Welcomme Toilet, vitreous china, 1.6 gallon flush. Elongated bowl design, 14" high, siphon jet flushing, 2-1/4" passageway, 1-1/2" top and 52048 bolt caps. Sloan Regal hard wired sensor operated flush valve.
- WC-9 Water Closet (Wall Hung) (Sensor Flush Valve): Kohler #K-4330 "Kingston" vitreous china, 1.6 gal flush, siphon jet, elongated bowl, 1-1/2" top spud, Kohler #K-4670-C open front seat, stainless steel hinge posts with check, Sloan hard wired sensor operated flush valve. Smith 0210 (left or right) horizontal of Smith 0230 vertical adjustable carrier with foot support.
- SF-1 Handicapped Security Fixture: Acorn 1435 ALAR series, ADA Compliant handicapped lavatory/toilet combination fixture shall be 14 ga., type 304 stainless steel. Construction shall be seamless welded and exposed surfaces shall have a satin finish. Countertop shall have an air-circulating, self draining soap dish. Fixture shall have an air-control pneumatically operated metering, non-hold open push button valves. Valve shall require less than 5 lbs, push to activate, toilet shall be blowout jet type with an elongated bowl, a self-draining flushing rim, and an integral contoured seat. Toilet trap shall pass a 2-5/8" diameter ball and be fully enclosed, Cabinet interior is sound deadened with fire resistant material. Fixture shall be furnished with necessary fasteners for proper installation. Fixture to be mounted on floor with wall outlet (2). Provide concealed pushbutton flush valve with flush valve access and flush valve thru wall connector (FVT). Toilet angle orientation shall be left (AL) or right (AR) as shown on the architectural plans; (BPH) hemispherical bubbler; hot and cold water air-control valves (4), 1.6 gpf, cleanout with hook assembly (COH), wall sleeve (SW), paper holder on opposite side of water closet (PH), and grab bar closer plate (GBC). Provide and install Powers 480 tempering valve on hot water supply line, set valve to 95°F max, with strainers and check valves on hot and cold water inlets.
- CS-1 Clinic Sink (Floor Mounted, Flush Valve, Mixing Faucet): Kohler K6676, Tyrrell service sink, vitreous china, with siphon jet flushing rim, 2-1/4" passageway, 1-1/2" top spud and 52048 bolt caps. Three K8935 11" stainless steel rim guards, K13864 loose brass strainer. Sloan Royal-XL-117 flush valve. Chicago 814 quatern sink fitting with 6-inch wrist blade handles, integral stop arms, stationary spout with plain outlet, pail hook and wall brace, 12½ inches from wall to center of outlet. Clinic sink shall be mounted on a 10" concrete house keeping pad.
- U-1 Urinal: Kohler K-5016-ET Dexter vitreous china, wall hung elongated urinal with ¾" top spud; Sloan 186-1.0 flush valve.
- U-2 Urinal: Kohler K-5016-ET Dexter vitreous china, wall hung elongated urinal with ¾" top spud; Sloan 1186-1.0 ES-S hard wired sensor operated flush valve. Provide transformers as noted on the drawing. Provide low voltage wiring between transformer and flush valves.
- L-1 ADA Lavatory (Counter Mounted): Kohler K-2196 Pennington self rimming vitreous china oval lavatory with 4" faucet centers; K-7715 open grid strainer; Chicago 802-CP faucet. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Chicago 327A open-grid drain and cast brass P-trap with clean-out plug EBC TA125-Z. Provide ADA compliant under counter piping wrap by True-Bro, Model Handi-Lav Guard in light white.
- L-2 Lavatory (Wall Hung, 2): Kohler K-2030, Greenwich, 20"x18" "D" shaped bowl, vitreous china, wall hung lavatory with front overflow and 8" centers drilling. Chicago 802 CP manual faucet with lever handles and aerator, chrome finish. Chicago 327A open grid drain and cast brass P-

- trap with clean-out plug. Smith 0700 concealed arm chair carrier with foot support. Provide ADA compliant under counter piping wrap by Truebro, Lav Guard series in China white. See architectural interior elevations for mounting height.
- L-3 Lavatory (Wall Hung, Wrist Blades): Kohler K2030, Greenwich, 20 x 18inch "D" shaped bowl, vitreous china, wall hung lavatory, with dual front overflow, 8" centers. Chicago 786-GN2-FCCP faucet with No. 317 4" wrist blades, GN2 rigid/swing convertible goose neck spout with 1.6 gpm FC laminar flow control. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Chicago 327A open-grid drain and cast brass P-trap with clean out plug EBC TA 125-Z. Smith 0700-Z Concealed arm chair carrier with foot support. Mount at ADA compliant height. Provide ADA compliant under counter piping wrap by True-Bro, Model Handi-Lav Guard in light white.
- L-4 Lavatory (Wall Hung, Sensor Faucet): Kohler K-2030, Greenwich, 20"x18" "D" shaped bowl, vitreous china, wall hung lavatory with front overflow and 8" centers drilling. Chicago 802-369 CP manual faucet with lever handles and aerator, chrome finish. Chicago 327A open grid drain and cast brass P-trap with clean-out plug. Smith 0700 concealed arm chair carrier with foot support. Provide ADA compliant under counter piping wrap by Truebro, Lav Guard series in China white. See architectural interior elevations for mounting height.
- L-5 Lavatory (Wall Hung, Sensor Faucet): Kohler K-2030, Greenwich, 20"x18" "D" shaped bowl, vitreous china, wall hung lavatory with front overflow and 8" centers drilling. BSP model SF370 anti ligature sensor faucet and spout Chicago 327A open grid drain and cast brass P-trap with clean-out plug. Smith 0700 concealed arm chair carrier with foot support. Provide ADA compliant under counter piping wrap by Truebro, Lav Guard series in China white. See architectural interior elevations for mounting height.
- L-6 ADA Lavatory (Counter Mounted Sensor): Provided with countertop, rough-in and connect. Provide K-7715 open grid strainer; BSP model SF370 anti ligature sensor faucet and spout. Symmons 5-120 ck thermixer ½" thermostatic mixing valve, Watts #7 dual check valve, in both hot and cold lines. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Chicago 327A open-grid drain and cast brass P-trap with clean-out plug EBC TA125-Z..
- L-7 Lavatory (Wall Hung, Sensor Faucet): Kohler K-2030, Greenwich, 20"x18" "D" shaped bowl, vitreous china, wall hung lavatory with front overflow and 8" centers drilling. Chicago 802-369 CP manual faucet with lever handles and aerator, chrome finish. Chicago 327A open grid drain and cast brass P-trap with clean-out plug. Smith 0700 concealed arm chair carrier with foot support. Provide ADA compliant under counter piping wrap by Truebro, Lav Guard series in China white. See architectural interior elevations for mounting height.
- L-8 ADA Lavatory (Counter Mounted Sensor): Provided with countertop, rough-in and connect. Provide K-7715 open grid strainer; Chicago 116.101.21.1 sensor faucet. Model #240.630.00.1 transformer, 240.627.21.1 4 inch cover plate. Symmons 5-120 ck thermixer ½" thermostatic mixing valve, Watts #7 dual check valve, in both hot and cold lines. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Chicago 327A open-grid drain and cast brass P-trap with clean-out plug EBC TA125-Z. Provide ADA compliant under counter piping wrap by True-Bro, Model Handi-Lav Guard in light white.
- S-1 Sink (Counter Mounted, Single Compartment): Just SL 2222-A-GR 16" x 19" x 8" deep, 18-gauge, type 304 stainless steel, counter mounted sink with single hole drilling. Chicago 1100 CP

- faucet. Provide flexible braided stainless steel supplies and stops to foot pedal in cabinet base. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Just J-35 stainless steel cup strainer and cast brass P-trap with clean-out plug EBC TB150-Z.
- S-2 Lab Sink (Counter Mounted, Wrist blades): Just SL-2133-A-GR 21" x 28" x 8" deep, 18-gauge, type 304 stainless steel, counter mounted sink with 8" center drilling. . Chicago 786-GN2FC faucet, No. 317 4" wrist blades, GN2 rigid/swing convertible goose neck with 1.6 gpm FC laminar flow control and plain end spout ring. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Just J-35 stainless steel cup strainer and cast brass P-trap with clean out plug.
- S-3 Sink (Counter Mounted, Wrist blades): Just DLX-2233AGR 22 X 33 x 10 " deep, 18-gauge, type 304 stainless steel, two compartment counter mounted sink with 8" center drilling. . Chicago 786-GN2FC faucet, No. 317 4" wrist blades, GN2 rigid/swing convertible goose neck with 1.6 gpm FC laminar flow control and plain end spout ring. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Just J-35 stainless steel cup strainer and cast brass P-trap with clean out plug.
- S-4 Sink (Counter Mounted, Single Compartment): Just SL 2222-A-GR 16" x 19" x 7 ½" deep, 18-gauge, type 304 stainless steel, counter mounted sink with single hole drilling. Chicago 786-GN2FC faucet, No. 317 4" wrist blades, GN2 rigid/swing convertible goose neck with 1.6 gpm FC laminar flow control and plain end spout ring. Provide flexible braided stainless steel supplies and stops to foot pedal in cabinet base. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Just J-35 stainless steel cup strainer and cast brass P-trap with clean-out plug EBC TB150-Z.
- S-5 Sink (Counter Mounted, Wrist blades): Just DL-2233AGR 22 X 33 x 8 " deep, 18-gauge, type 304 stainless steel, two compartment counter mounted sink with 8" center drilling. . Chicago 1100 CP faucet. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Just J-35 stainless steel cup strainer and cast brass P-trap with clean out plug.
- S-6 Laundry Sink (Counter Mounted, Wrist blades): Just DL-2233AGR 22 X 33 x 8 " deep, 18-gauge, type 304 stainless steel, two compartment counter mounted sink with 8" center drilling. . Chicago 786-GN2FC faucet, No. 317 4" wrist blades, GN2 rigid/swing convertible goose neck with 1.6 gpm FC laminar flow control and plain end spout ring. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Just J-35 stainless steel cup strainer and cast brass P-trap with clean out plug.
- S-7 Soiled Utility Sink (Counter Mounted, Wrist blades): Just DLX-2233AGR 22 X 33 x 10½" deep, 18-gauge, type 304 stainless steel, counter mounted sink with 8" center drilling. . Chicago 786-GN2FC faucet, No. 317 4" wrist blades, GN2 rigid/swing convertible goose neck with 1.6 gpm FC laminar flow control and plain end spout ring. Flexible stainless steel supplies with loose key angle stops. Just J-35 stainless steel cup strainer and cast brass P-trap with clean out plug.
- SS-1 Service Sink (Floor Mounted, Corner): Kohler K6710, Whitby, 28 x 28-inch, enameled cast iron floor-mounted corner model, K9146-3" drain with strainer, No. K8940 removable vinyl-coated rim guard; Chicago 897 faucet with vacuum breaker, screwdriver stops in shanks, 5 foot rubber hose and 853 wall hook.
- SH-1 ADA Shower Valve: Symmons Temptrol model 96-500-B340-L-V pressure actuated shower mixer for shower installation with concealed piping, ½" inlets, ½" top outlet, ½" plugged bottom

outlet, bronze construction, stainless steel pressure balancing piston, adjustable safety stop with built-in shut off field set at 110°F, wall flange, angle check stops; fixed shower head, diverter valve and hand spray shower head, 30" chrome plated wall bar with adjustable mounting flange and adjustable height slide bracket, chrome plated brass swivel connector, 59" chrome hose, chrome plated supply elbow with flange and inline vacuum breaker. Flow rate: 2.5 GPM. All exposed parts chromium plated.

- SH-2 Patient Shower: Symmons model 46-2X pressure balance shower valve with T-01080-K001 escutcheon and CAMH-TRM anti ligature handle. Leonard model H-06-1.5 shower head,
- SH-3 Patient Shower ADA: Armstrong Brainwave model DMV2 electronic shower control with temperature adjustment. Leonard model H-06-1.5 shower head,
- BT-1 Tub and Shower (ADA Compliant): Kohler K785 / K786 Guardian Bath, 60" x 32" x 16-1/4", enameled cast iron with Safeguard bottom and drillings for hand grip rails, outlet at left or right as shown on plans. Kohler K9620 polished chrome hand grip rails. Kohler K-7160-AF above the floor overflow and drain; Kohler K-922 laminar flow bath spout. Symmons model 46-2X pressure balance shower valve with T-01080-K001 escutcheon and CAMH-TRM anti ligature handle.

END OF SECTION 22 4000

SECTION 22 4700 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following drinking fountains and water coolers and related components:
 - 1. Drinking fountains.
 - 2. Remote water coolers.
 - 3. Fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Drinking Fountain or Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Cast Polymer: Dense, cast-filled-polymer plastic.
- C. Drinking Fountain: Fixture with nozzle for delivering stream of water for drinking.
- D. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.
- E. Fixture: Drinking fountain or water cooler unless one is specifically indicated.
- F. Remote Water Cooler: Electrically powered equipment for generating cooled drinking water.
- G. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act" ; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" ; for fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.
- E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.
- F. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

- A. Drinking Fountains, EWC-1:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkay model EZ-8 wall mounted dual level stainless steel water cooler or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Filtrine Manufacturing Company; Drinking Water Division.
 - b. Halsey Taylor.
 - c. Haws Corporation.
 - d. Most Dependable Fountains, Inc.
 - e. Murdock, Inc.
 - f. Oasis Corporation.

- g. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
- h. Sunroc Corp.

2.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Josam Co.
 - 2. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.
 - 1. Type I: Hanger-type carrier with two vertical uprights.
 - 2. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.
 - 3. Supports for Accessible Fixtures: Include rectangular, vertical, steel uprights instead of steel pipe uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use mounting frames for recessed water coolers, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Set freestanding and pedestal drinking fountains on floor.
- D. Set remote water coolers on floor, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- F. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 - 2. Report test results in writing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 22 4700